# тне

SSSSS		000000	5555	4444444	7.7.7	ΔΔΔΔ
ممممم		000000	PPPP		AAA	HAAAA
SSSSSSSSS	0000	00000000	FFFF	FFFFFFFF	AAA	AAAA
SSSSSSSSS	000000	00000000	FFFFF	FFFFFFF	AAAA	AAAA
SSSS S	000000	00000	FFFF		AAAA	AAAA
SSSSS	00000	0000	FFFFF		AAAA	AAAA
SSSSSSSSS	0000	00000	FFFFFF	FFFFFF	AAAA	AAAA
SSSSSSSS	00000	0000	FFFFFFF	FFFFF A	AAAAAAA	AAAAA
SSSSS	0000	0000	FFFF	AA	AAAAAAA	AAAAA
S SSSS	00000	00000	FFFF	AAA	AAAAAAA	AAAAA
SSSSSSSSSS	000000000	0000	FFFF	AAAA	1	AAAAA
SSSSSSSS	00000000	000	FFFF	AAAA	Ž	AAAAA
SSSS	00000	]	FFFF	AAAA	Ž	AAAAA

# SOFTWARE

# LIBRARIES

International Astronomical Union

Division 1: Fundamental Astronomy

Commission 19: Rotation of the Earth

Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Review Board

Release 6

2008 December 1

CONTENTS

- 1) Introduction
- 2) The SOFA Astronomy Library
- 3) The SOFA Vector/Matrix Library
- 4) The individual routines
- Al The SOFA copyright notice
- A2 Constants
- A3 SOFA Review Board membership

intro.lis 2009 November 2

# THE IAU-SOFA SOFTWARE LIBRARIES

SOFA stands for "Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy". The SOFA software libraries are a collection of subprograms, in source-code form, which implement official IAU algorithms for fundamental-astronomy computations. The subprograms at present comprise 113 "astronomy" routines supported by 52 "vector/matrix" routines, available in both Fortran77 and C implementations.

#### THE SOFA INITIATIVE

SOFA is an IAU Service which operates under Division 1 (Fundamental Astronomy) and reports through Commission 19 (Rotation of the Earth).

The IAU set up the SOFA initiative at the 1994 General Assembly, to promulgate an authoritative set of fundamental—astronomy constants and algorithms. At the subsequent General Assembly, in 1997, the appointment of a SOFA Review Board and the selection of a site for the SOFA Center (the outlet for SOFA products) were announced.

The SOFA initiative was originally proposed by the IAU Working Group on Astronomical Standards (WGAS), under the chairmanship of Toshio Fukushima. The proposal was for "...new arrangements to establish and maintain an accessible and authoritative set of constants, algorithms and procedures that implement standard models used in fundamental astronomy". The SOFA Software Libraries implement the "algorithms" part of the SOFA initiative. They were developed under the supervision of an international panel called the SOFA Review Board. The current membership of this panel is listed in an appendix.

A feature of the original SOFA software proposals was that the products would be self-contained and not depend on other software. This includes basic documentation, which, like the present file, will mostly be plain ASCII text. It should also be noted that there is no assumption that the software will be used on a particular computer and Operating System. Although OS-related facilities may be present (Unix make files for instance, use by the SOFA Center of automatic code management systems, HTML versions of some documentation), the routines themselves will be visible as individual text files and will run on a variety of platforms.

# ALGORITHMS

The SOFA Review Board's initial goal has been to create a set of callable subprograms. Whether "subroutines" or "functions", they are all referred to simply as "routines". They are designed for use by software developers wishing to write complete applications; no runnable, free-standing applications are included in SOFA's present plans.

The algorithms are drawn from a variety of sources. Because most of the routines so far developed have either been standard "text-book" operations or implement well-documented standard algorithms, it has not been necessary to invite the whole community to submit algorithms, though consultation with authorities has occurred where necessary. It should also be noted that consistency with the conventions published by the International Earth Rotation Service was a stipulation in the original SOFA proposals, further constraining the software designs. This state of affairs will continue to exist for some time, as there is a large backlog of agreed extensions to work on. However, in the future the Board may decide to call for proposals, and is in the meantime willing to look into any suggestions that are received by the SOFA Center.

SCOPE

The routines currently available are listed in the next two chapters of this document.

The "astronomy" library comprises 113 routines (plus one obsolete Fortran routine that now appears under a revised name). The areas addressed include calendars, time scales, ephemerides, precession-nutation, star space-motion, star catalog transformations and geodetic/geocentric transformations.

The "vector-matrix" library, comprising 52 routines, contains a collection of simple tools for manipulating the vectors, matrices and angles used by the astronomy routines.

There is no explicit commitment by SOFA to support historical models, though as time goes on a legacy of superseded models will naturally accumulate. There is, for example, no support of B1950/FK4 star coordinates, or pre-1976 precession models, though these capabilities could be added were there significant demand.

Though the SOFA software libraries are rather limited in scope, and are likely to remain so for a considerable time, they do offer distinct advantages to prospective users. In particular, the routines are:

- \* authoritative: they are IAU-backed and have been constructed with great care;
- \* practical: they are straightforward to use in spite of being precise and rigorous (to some stated degree);
- \* accessible and supported: they are downloadable from an easy-to-find place, they are in an integrated and consistent form, they come with adequate internal documentation, and help for users is available.

#### **VERSIONS**

Once it has been published, an issue will not be revised or updated and will remain accessible indefinitely. Subsequent issues may, however, include corrected versions under the original routine name and filenames. However, where a different model is introduced, it will have a different name.

The issues will be referred to by the date when they were announced. The frequency of re-issue will be decided by the Board, taking into account the importance of the changes and the impact on the user community.

#### DOCUMENTATION

At present there is little free-standing documentation about individual routines. However, each routine has preamble comments which specify in detail what the routine does and how it is used.

The file sofa\_pn.pdf describes the SOFA tools for precession-nutation and other aspects of Earth attitude and includes example code and (see the appendix) diagrams showing the interrelationships between the routines supporting the latest (IAU 2006/2000A) models.

# PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES AND STANDARDS

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran77 and ANSI C. Related software in other languages is under consideration.

The Fortran code conforms to ANSI X3.9-1978 in all but two minor respects: each has an IMPLICIT NONE declaration, and its name has a prefix of "iau\_" and may be longer than 6 characters. A global edit to erase both of these will produce ANSI-compliant code with no change in its function.

Coding style, and restrictions on the range of language features, have been much debated by the Board, and the results comply with the majority view. There is (at present) no document that defines the standards, but the code itself offers a wide range of examples of what is acceptable.

The Fortran routines contain explicit numerical constants (the INCLUDE statement is not part of ANSI Fortran77). These are drawn from the file consts.lis, which is listed in an appendix. Constants for the SOFA/C functions are defined in a header file sofam.h.

The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau\_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

Each language version includes a "testbed" main-program that can be used to verify that the SOFA routines have been correctly compiled on the end user's system. The Fortran and C versions are called t\_sofa\_f.for and t\_sofa\_c.c respectively. The testbeds execute every SOFA routine and check that the results are within expected accuracy margins. It is not possible to guarantee that all platforms will meet the rather stringent criteria that have been used, and an occasional warning message may be encountered on some systems.

#### COPYRIGHT ISSUES

Copyright for all of the SOFA software and documentation is owned by the IAU SOFA Review Board. The Software is made available free of charge for all classes of user, including commercial. However, there are strict rules designed to avoid unauthorized variants coming into circulation. It is permissible to distribute derived works and other modifications, but they must be clearly marked to avoid confusion with the SOFA originals.

Further details are included in the block of comments which concludes every routine. The text is also set out in an appendix to the present document.

# ACCURACY

The SOFA policy is to organize the calculations so that the machine accuracy is fully exploited. The gap between the precision of the underlying model or theory and the computational resolution has to be kept as large as possible, hopefully leaving several orders of magnitude of headroom.

The SOFA routines in some cases involve design compromises between rigor and ease of use (and also speed, though nowadays this is seldom a major concern).

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Board is indebted to a number of contributors, who are acknowledged in the preamble comments of the routines concerned.

The Board's effort is provided by the members' individual institutes.

Resources for operating the SOFA Center are provided by Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office, operated by the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office.

sofa\_lib.lis 2009 November 2

# SOFA Astronomy Library

#### PREFACE

The routines described here comprise the SOFA astronomy library. Their general appearance and coding style conforms to conventions agreed by the SOFA Review Board, and their functions, names and algorithms have been ratified by the Board. Procedures for soliciting and agreeing additions to the library are still evolving.

#### PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran 77 and ANSI C.

Except for a single obsolete Fortran routine, which has no C equivalent, there is a one-to-one relationship between the two language versions. The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau\_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The principal function of the SOFA Astronomy Library is to provide definitive algorithms. A secondary function is to provide software suitable for convenient direct use by writers of astronomical applications.

The astronomy routines call on the SOFA vector/matrix library routines, which are separately listed.

The routines are designed to exploit the full floating-point accuracy of the machines on which they run, and not to rely on compiler optimizations. Within these constraints, the intention is that the code corresponds to the published formulation (if any).

Dates are always Julian Dates (except in calendar conversion routines) and are expressed as two double precision numbers which sum to the required value.

A distinction is made between routines that implement IAU-approved models and those that use those models to create other results. The former are referred to as "canonical models" in the preamble comments; the latter are described as "support routines".

Using the library requires knowledge of positional astronomy and time-scales. These topics are covered in "Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac", P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed.), University Science Books, 1992. Recent developments are documented in the journals, and references to the relevant papers are given in the SOFA code as required. The IERS Conventions are also an essential reference. The routines concerned with Earth attitude (precession-nutation etc.) are described in the SOFA document sofa\_pn.pdf.

### ROUTINES

#### Calendars

CAL2JD Gregorian calendar to Julian Day number EPB Julian Date to Besselian Epoch EPB2JD Besselian Epoch to Julian Date

EPJ Julian Date to Julian Epoch

```
EPJ2JD
               Julian Epoch to Julian Date
   JD2CAL
               Julian Date to Gregorian year, month, day, fraction
   JDCALF
               Julian Date to Gregorian date for formatted output
Time scales
   DAT
               Delta(AT) (=TAI-UTC) for a given UTC date
   DTDB
               TDB-TT
Earth rotation angle and sidereal time
   0.033
               equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
               equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000A equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000B
   EE00A
   EE00B
               equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2006/2000A
   EE06A
   EECT00
               equation of the equinoxes complementary terms, IAU 2000
               equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994
Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
   EQEQ94
   ERA00
               Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000
Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2006
   GMST00
   GMST06
   GMST82
               Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 1982
   GST00A
               Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2000A
   GST00B
               Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2000B
               Greenwich apparent ST, IAU 2006, given NPB matrix
   GST06
               Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006/2000A
Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 1994
   GST06A
   GST94
Ephemerides (limited precision)
   EPV00
               Earth position and velocity
   PLAN94
               major-planet position and velocity
Precession, nutation, polar motion
               frame bias components, IAU 2000
   BP00
               frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000
               frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2006
   BP06
   BPN2XY
               extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
               celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000A celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000B
   C2I00A
   C2T00B
   C2I06A
               celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
               celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix, IAU 2000 celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y, IAU 2000
   C2IBPN
   C2IXY
               celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2000A celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2000B
   C2IXYS
   C2T00A
   C2T00B
   C2T06A
               celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   C2TCIO
               form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
               form equinox-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
   C2TEQX
               celestial-to-terrestrial matrix given nutation, IAU 2000 \,
   C2TPE
   C2TXY
               celestial-to-terrestrial matrix given CIP, IAU 2000
   EO06A
               equation of the origins, IAU 2006/2000A
   EORS
               equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s
               Fukushima-Williams angles to r-matrix
   FW2M
               Fukushima-Williams angles to X,Y
   FW2XY
               nutation matrix, IAU 2000A
nutation matrix, IAU 2000B
nutation matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   A00MUK
   NUM00B
   NUM06A
   NUMAT
               form nutation matrix
               nutation, IAU 2000A nutation, IAU 2000B
   A00TUM
   NUT00B
               nutation, IAU 2006/2000A nutation, IAU 1980
   NUT06A
   NUT80
               nutation matrix, IAU 1980
   08MTUN
               mean obliquity, IAU 2006 mean obliquity, IAU 1980
   OBL06
   OBL80
   PB06
               zeta, z, theta precession angles, IAU 2006, including bias
               bias-precession Fukushima-Williams angles, IAU 2006
   PFW06
   PMAT00
               precession matrix (including frame bias), IAU 2000
   PMAT06
               PB matrix, IAU 2006
               precession matrix, IAU 1976
   РМАТ76
   PN00
               bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000
   PN00A
               bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A
```

```
PN06
                  bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006
      PN06A
                  bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006/2000A
      PNM00A
                 classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B
      PNM00B
                  classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
      PNM06A
                 precession/nutation matrix, IAU 1976/1980 precession angles, IAU 2006, equinox based
      DNM80
      P06E
      POM00
                  polar motion matrix
      PR00
                  IAU 2000 precession adjustments
                 accumulated precession angles, IAU 1976 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A the CIO locator s, IAU 2000A
      PREC76
      S00
      SOOA
      S00B
                 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
the CIO locator s, IAU 2006/2000A
the TIO locator s', IERS 2003
      S06
      S06A
      SP00
                 CIP, IAU 2006/2000A, from series
      XY06
      XYS00A
                 CIP and s, IAU 2000A
                 CIP and s, IAU 2000B
      XYS00B
                 CIP and s, IAU 2006/2000A
      XYS06A
  Fundamental arguments for nutation etc.
      FAD03
                  mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
                 mean longitude of Earth
      FAE03
                 mean argument of the latitude of the Moon mean longitude of Jupiter
      FAFO3
      FAJU03
                 mean anomaly of the Moon
      FAL03
      FALP03
                 mean anomaly of the Sun
      FAMA03
                 mean longitude of Mars
      FAME03
               mean longitude of Mercury
                mean longitude of Neptune
mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
      FANE03
      FAOM03
      FAPA03
                 general accumulated precession in longitude
                 mean longitude of Saturn
mean longitude of Uranus
      FASA03
      FAUR03
      FAVE03
               mean longitude of Venus
  Star space motion
      PVSTAR
                  space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
      STARPV
                 star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
  Star catalog conversions
      FK52H
                  transform FK5 star data into the Hipparcos system
      FK5HIP
                  FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
                  {\tt FK5} \ {\tt to} \ {\tt Hipparcos} \ {\tt assuming} \ {\tt zero} \ {\tt Hipparcos} \ {\tt proper} \ {\tt motion}
      FK5HZ
      H2FK5
                  transform Hipparcos star data into the FK5 system
      HFK5Z
                  Hipparcos to FK5 assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion
                 proper motion between two epochs
      STARPM
  Geodetic/geocentric
     EFORM
                  a,f for a nominated Earth reference ellipsoid
      GC2GD
                  geocentric to geodetic for a nominated ellipsoid
                 qeocentric to geodetic given ellipsoid a,f
      GC2GDE
                 geodetic to geocentric for a nominated ellipsoid
      GD2GC
      GD2GCE
                 geodetic to geocentric given ellipsoid a,f
  Obsolete
      C2TCE0
                 former name of C2TCIO
CALLS: FORTRAN VERSION
                     ( DPSIBI, DEPSBI, DRA )
   CALL iau_BI00
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, RB, RP, RBP )
( DATE1, DATE2, RB, RP, RBP )
   CALL iau_BP00
   CALL iau_BP06
   CALL iau BPN2XY ( RBPN, X, Y )
```

bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B

PN00B

```
CALL iau_C2I00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I
CALL iau_C2I00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I
CALL iau_C2I06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I )
CALL iau_C2IBPN ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN, RC2I CALL iau_C2IXY ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, RC2I
CALL iau_C2IXYS ( X, Y, S, RC2I )
CALL iau_C2T00A ( TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2T00B ( TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2T06A ( TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TCEO (
                      RC2I, ERA, RPOM, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TCIO ( RC2I, ERA, RPOM, RC2T
                      RBPN, GST, RPOM, RC2T )
TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, DPSI, DEPS, XP, YP, RC2T )
TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, X, Y, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TEQX (
CALL iau_C2TPE
                    (
CALL iau_C2TXY
                    (
                      IY, IM, ID, DJMO, DJM, J)
IY, IM, ID, FD, DELTAT, J)
CALL iau_CAL2JD (
CALL iau_DAT
                    (
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, UT, ELONG, U, V )
D = iau DTDB
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, EPSA, DPSI )
( DATE1, DATE2 )
D =
      iau_EE00
D =
      iau_EE00A
                   ( DATE1, DATE2
D =
      iau EE00B
      iau_EE06A ( DATE1, DATE2
iau_EECT00 ( DATE1, DATE2
D =
D =
CALL iau_EFORM ( N, A, F, J )
D = iau_E006A
                    ( DATE1, DATE2 )
D =
      iau_EORS
                    (RNPB, S)
                      DJ1, DJ2)
D =
     iau EPB
                    (
CALL iau_EPB2JD ( EPB, DJM0, DJM )
D = iau_EPJ ( DJ1, DJ2 )
CALL iau_EPJ2JD ( EPJ, DJM0, DJM )
CALL iau_EPV00
                    ( DJ1, DJ2, PVH, PVB, J )
D =
      iau_EQEQ94 ( DATE1, DATE2 )
      iau_ERA00 ( DJ1, DJ2 )
                    ( T )
      iau_FAD03
D =
D =
      iau_FAE03
                    ( T
D =
      iau_FAF03
                    ( T )
D =
      iau_FAJU03 ( T
D =
      iau_FAL03
                      т
      iau_FALP03 ( T
D =
      iau_FAMA03
D =
                    ( T
D =
      iau_FAME03
                    (
      iau_FANE03 ( T )
D =
D =
      iau_FAOM03
                    ( T
      iau_FAPA03
D =
                    (
D =
      iau_FASA03 ( T )
      iau_FAUR03 ( T
D =
                        )
D =
      iau_FAVE03 (
                      т
CALL iau_FK52H
                    ( R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5,
                      RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH )
CALL iau_FK5HIP ( R5H, S5H )
CALL iau_FK5HZ ( R5, D5, DATE1, DATE2, RH, DH )
                   ( GAMB, PHIB, PSI, EPS, R )
( GAMB, PHIB, PSI, EPS, X, Y )
CALL iau_FW2M
CALL iau_FW2XY
CALL iau_GC2GD
                   ( N, XYZ, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, J )
CALL iau_GC2GDE ( A, F, XYZ, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, J ) CALL iau_GD2GC ( N, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, XYZ, J )
CALL iau_GD2GCE ( A, F, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, XYZ, J )
      iau_GMST00
                    ( UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )
D =
                    ( UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB
      iau_GMST06
D =
                      UTA, UTB )
UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )
UTA, UTB )
D =
      iau_GMST82 (
D
      iau_GST00A
                    (
D =
      iau_GST00B (
                      UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB, RNPB )
UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )
D =
      iau_GST06
      iau_GST06A (
D
                   ( UTA, UTB )
D =
     iau_GST94
                    ( RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH,
CALL iau_H2FK5
                    R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5 )
( RH, DH, DATE1, DATE2, R5, D5, DR5, DD5 )
CALL iau_HFK5Z
CALL iau_JD2CAL ( DJ1, DJ2, IY, IM, ID, FD, J ) CALL iau_JDCALF ( NDP, DJ1, DJ2, IYMDF, J )
CALL iau_NUM00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN )
CALL iau_NUM00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN CALL iau_NUM06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN
CALL iau NUMAT ( EPSA, DPSI, DEPS, RMATN )
```

```
CALL iau_NUT00A ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS CALL iau_NUT00B ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS
    CALL iau_NUT06A ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS
    CALL iau_NUT80 ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS )
CALL iau_NUTM80 ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN )
    D = iau_OBL06 ( DATE1, DATE2 )
D = iau_OBL80 ( DATE1, DATE2 )
CALL iau_PB06 ( DATE1, DATE2, BZETA, BZ, BTHETA )
                          ( DATE1, DATE2, GAMB, PHIB, PSIB, EPSA )
    CALL iau_PFW06
    CALL iau_PLAN94 ( DATE1, DATE2, NP, PV, J )
CALL iau_PMAT00 ( DATE1, DATE2, RBP )
                           ( DATE1, DATE2, RBP )
( DATE1, DATE2, RMATP )
( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS,
    CALL iau_PMAT06
    CALL iau_PMAT76 (
    CALL iau_PN00
                              EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
    CALL iau_PN00A
                           ( DATE1, DATE2,
                              DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
    CALL iau_PN00B
                           ( DATE1, DATE2,
                              DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
                           ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS,
    CALL iau_PN06
                              EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
                          ( DATE1, DATE2,
    CALL iau_PN06A
                              DPSI, DEPS, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
    CALL iau_PNM00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN )
CALL iau_PNM00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN )
    CALL iau_PNM06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RNPB )
    CALL iau_PNM80
                          ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATPN )
( DATE1, DATE2,
    CALL iau_P06E
                          EPSO, PSIA, OMA, BPA, BQA, PIA, BPIA,
EPSA, CHIA, ZA, ZETAA, THETAA, PA, GAM, PHI, PSI)
(XP, YP, SP, RPOM)
    CALL iau_POM00
                           ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSIPR, DEPSPR )
    CALL iau_PR00
    CALL iau_PREC76 ( EP01, EP02, EP11, EP12, ZETA, Z, THETA )
CALL iau_PVSTAR ( PV, RA, DEC, PMR, PMD, PX, RV, J )
D = iau_S00 ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
                          ( DATE1, DATE2 )
( DATE1, DATE2 )
    D =
           iau_S00A
    D =
           iau_S00B
                           ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
    D =
           iau_S06
                          ( DATE1, DATE2 )
( DATE1, DATE2 )
    D =
           iau_S06A
    D =
           iau SP00
    CALL iau_STARPM ( RA1, DEC1, PMR1, PMD1, PX1, RV1,
                              EP1A, EP1B, EP2A, EP2B, RA2, DEC2, PMR2, PMD2, PX2, RV2, J )
    CALL iau_STARPV ( RA, DEC, PMR, PMD, PX, RV, PV, J )
    CALL iau_XY06 ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
CALL iau_XYS00A ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S
    CALL iau_XYS00B ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
CALL iau_XYS06A ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
CALLS: C VERSION
                       ( &dpsibi, &depsbi, &dra );
( date1, date2, rb, rp, rbp );
( date1, date2, rb, rp, rbp );
          iauBi00
          iauBp00
          iauBp06
          iauBpn2xy ( rbpn, &x, &y );
          iauC2i00a ( date1, date2, rc2i );
          iauC2i00b ( date1, date2, rc2i );
          iauC2i06a ( date1, date2, rc2i );
iauC2ibpn ( date1, date2, rbpn, rc2i );
iauC2ixy ( date1, date2, x, y, rc2i );
          iauC2ixys ( x, y, s, rc2i );
iauC2t00a ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
iauC2t00b ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
          iauC2t06a ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
                       ( rc2i, era, rpom, rc2t );
          iauC2tcio
          iauC2teqx ( rbpn, gst, rpom, rc2t );
          iauC2tpe
                        ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, dpsi, deps, xp, yp, rc2t );
                        ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, x, y, xp, yp, rc2t );
          iauC2txy
    i = iauCal2jd ( iy, im, id, &djm0, &djm );
                        ( iy, im, id, fd, &deltat );
    i = iauDat
                        ( date1, date2, ut, elong, u, v );
( date1, date2, epsa, dpsi );
    d = iauDtdb
    d = iauEe00
```

```
d = iauEe00a
                 ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEe00b
                 ( date1, date2 );
i = iauEform
                  ( n, &a, &f );
d = iauEo06
                  ( date1, date2 );
                  ( rnpb, s );
d = iauEors
                  ( dj1, dj2 );
d = iauEpb
     iauEpb2jd ( epb, &djm0, &djm );
iauEpj ( dj1, dj2 );
iauEpj2jd ( epj, &djm0, &djm );
i = iauEpv00
                  ( dj1, dj2, pvh, pvb );
d = iauEqeq94 ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEra00
                  ( dj1, dj2 );
d = iauFad03
                  ( t );
d = iauFae03
d = iauFaf03
                  (t);
d = iauFaju03
                 (t);
d = iauFal03
d = iauFalp03
                 (t);
                  (t);
d = iauFama03
d = iauFame03
                  ( t
d = iauFane03
                 (t);
d = iauFaom03
                 (t);
d = iauFapa03
d = iauFasa03
                 (t);
d = iauFaur03
                 ( t );
                  ( t );
d = iauFave03
                  (r5, d5, dr5, dd5, px5, rv5,
     iauFk52h
                    &rh, &dh, &drh, &ddh, &pxh, &rvh);
     iauFk5hip ( r5h, s5h );
                 ( r5, d5, date1, date2, &rh, &dh );
     iauFk5hz
                  ( gamb, phib, psi, eps, r );
( gamb, phib, psi, eps, &x, &y );
     iauFw2m
     iauFw2xy
                  ( n, xyz, &elong, &phi, &height );
i = iauGc2qd
i = iauGc2gde ( a, f, xyz, &elong, &phi, &height );
i = iauGd2gc
                  ( n, elong, phi, height, xyz );
i = iauGd2gce ( a, f, elong, phi, height, xyz );
                 ( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
d = iauGmst00
d = iauGmst06
d = iauGmst82
                 ( uta, utb );
                 ( uta, utb, tta, ttb);
( uta, utb);
d = iauGst00a
d = iauGst00b
d = iauGst06
                  ( uta, utb, tta, ttb, rnpb );
d = iauGst06a ( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
d = iauGst94 ( uta, utb );
     iauH2fk5
                  (rh, dh, drh, ddh, pxh, rvh,
                 &r5, &d5, &dr5, &dd5, &px5, &rv5);
( rh, dh, date1, date2,
     iauHfk5z
&r5, &d5, &dr5, &dd5);

i = iauJd2cal ( dj1, dj2, &iy, &im, &id, &fd );

i = iauJdcalf ( ndp, dj1, dj2, iymdf );
     iauNum00a ( date1, date2, rmatn );
iauNum00b ( date1, date2, rmatn );
iauNum06a ( date1, date2, rmatn );
                  ( epsa, dpsi, deps, rmatn );
     iauNumat
     iauNut00a ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
iauNut00b ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
     iauNut06a ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
iauNut80 ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
iauNutm80 ( date1, date2, rmatn );
                 ( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2, &bzeta, &bz, &btheta );
d = iauObl06
d = iauObl80
     iauPb06
     iauPfw06
                  ( date1, date2, &gamb, &phib, &psib, &epsa );
( date1, date2, np, pv );
i = iauPlan94
     iauPmat00
                  ( date1, date2, rbp );
                 ( date1, date2, rbp );
( date1, date2, rmatp );
     iauPmat06
     iauPmat76
                  ( date1, date2, dpsi, deps,
     iauPn00
                    &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn );
     iauPn00a
                 ( date1, date2,
                    &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn);
```

```
iauPn00b ( date1, date2,
                     &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn );
     iauPn06
                  ( date1, date2, dpsi, deps,
     &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn ); iauPn06a (date1, date2,
     &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn);
iauPnm00a (date1, date2, rbpn);
iauPnm00b (date1, date2, rbpn);
     iauPnm06a ( date1, date2, rnpb );
iauPnm80 ( date1, date2, rmatpn );
iauP06e ( date1, date2, rmatpn );
                    &eps0, &psia, &oma, &bpa, &bqa, &pia, &bpia,
                    &epsa, &chia, &za, &zetaa, &thetaa, &pa, &gam, &phi, &psi );
     iauPom00 (xp, yp, sp, rpom);
iauPr00 (date1, date2, &dpsipr, &depspr);
iauPrec76 (ep01, ep02, ep11, ep12, &zeta, &z, &theta);
i = iauPvstar ( pv, &ra, &dec, &pmr, &pmd, &px, &rv );
d = iauS00
                  ( date1, date2, x, y );
                  ( date1, date2 );
d = iauS00a
                  ( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2, x, y );
d = iauS00b
d = iauS06
d = iauS06a
                 ( date1, date2 );
d = iauSp00
                 ( date1, date2 );
i = iauStarpm ( ral, decl, pmrl, pmdl, pxl, rvl,
                     epla, eplb, ep2a, ep2b,
                     &ra2, &dec2, &pmr2, &pmd2, &px2, &rv2);
i = iauStarpv ( ra, dec, pmr, pmd, px, rv, pv );
     iauXy06 ( date1, date2, &x, &y );
     iauXys00a ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
iauXys00b ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
     iauXys06a ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
```

sofa vml.lis 2008 October 7

# SOFA Vector/Matrix Library

#### PREFACE

The routines described here comprise the SOFA vector/matrix library. Their general appearance and coding style conforms to conventions agreed by the SOFA Review Board, and their functions, names and algorithms have been ratified by the Board. Procedures for soliciting and agreeing additions to the library are still evolving.

#### PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran 77 and ANSI C.

There is a one-to-one relationship between the two language versions. The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau\_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The library consists mostly of routines which operate on ordinary Cartesian vectors (x,y,z) and 3x3 rotation matrices. However, there is also support for vectors which represent velocity as well as position and vectors which represent rotation instead of position. The vectors which represent both position and velocity may be considered still to have dimensions (3), but to comprise elements each of which is two numbers, representing the value itself and the time derivative. Thus:

- \* "Position" or "p" vectors (or just plain 3-vectors) have dimension (3) in Fortran and [3] in C.
- \* "Position/velocity" or "pv" vectors have dimensions (3,2) in Fortran and [2][3] in C.
- \* "Rotation" or "r" matrices have dimensions (3,3) in Fortran and [3][3] in C. When used for rotation, they are "orthogonal"; the inverse of such a matrix is equal to the transpose. Most of the routines in this library do not assume that r-matrices are necessarily orthogonal and in fact work on any 3x3 matrix.
- \* "Rotation" or "r" vectors have dimensions (3) in Fortran and [3] in C. Such vectors are a combination of the Euler axis and angle and are convertible to and from r-matrices. The direction is the axis of rotation and the magnitude is the angle of rotation, in radians. Because the amount of rotation can be scaled up and down simply by multiplying the vector by a scalar, r-vectors are useful for representing spins about an axis which is fixed.
- \* The above rules mean that in terms of memory address, the three velocity components of a pv-vector follow the three position components. Application code is permitted to exploit this and all other knowledge of the internal layouts: that x, y and z appear in that order and are in a right-handed Cartesian coordinate system etc. For example, the cp function (copy a p-vector) can be used to copy the velocity component of a pv-vector (indeed, this is how the CPV routine is coded).
- \* The routines provided do not completely fill the range of operations that link all the various vector and matrix options, but are confined to functions that are required by other parts of the SOFA software or which are likely to prove useful.

In addition to the vector/matrix routines, the library contains some routines related to spherical angles, including conversions to and from sexagesimal format.

Using the library requires knowledge of vector/matrix methods, spherical trigonometry, and methods of attitude representation. These topics are covered in many textbooks, including "Spacecraft Attitude Determination and Control", James R. Wertz (ed.), Astrophysics and Space Science Library, Vol. 73, D. Reidel Publishing Company, 1986.

#### OPERATIONS INVOLVING P-VECTORS AND R-MATRICES

#### Initialize

```
ZΡ
          zero p-vector
```

initialize r-matrix to null ZR initialize r-matrix to identity

#### Copy/extend/extract

CP copy p-vector CR copy r-matrix

#### Build rotations

RX	rotate	r-matrix	about	х
RY	rotate	r-matrix	about	У
RZ	rotate	r-matrix	about.	$\mathbf{z}$

## Spherical/Cartesian conversions

S2C	spherical to unit vector
C2S	unit vector to spherical
S2P	spherical to p-vector
P2S	p-vector to spherical

#### Operations on vectors

PPP	p-vector plus p-vector
PMP	p-vector minus p-vector
PPSP	p-vector plus scaled p-vector
PDP	inner (=scalar=dot) product of two p-vectors
PXP	outer (=vector=cross) product of two p-vectors
PM	modulus of p-vector

normalize p-vector returning modulus DM

SXP multiply p-vector by scalar

# Operations on matrices

RXR	r-matrix multiply
TR	transpose r-matrix

# Matrix-vector products

```
RXP
```

product of r-matrix and p-vector
product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector TRXP

# Separation and position-angle

SEPP	angular separation from p-vectors
SEPS	angular separation from spherical coordinates
PAP	position-angle from p-vectors
PAS	position-angle from spherical coordinates

### Rotation vectors

RV2M r-vector to r-matrix RM2V r-matrix to r-vector

# OPERATIONS INVOLVING PV-VECTORS

```
7.PV
                   zero pv-vector
  Copy/extend/extract
      CPV
                   copy pv-vector
      P2PV
                   append zero velocity to p-vector
      PV2P
                   discard velocity component of pv-vector
  Spherical/Cartesian conversions
      S2PV
                   spherical to pv-vector
                   pv-vector to spherical
      PV2S
  Operations on vectors
      MAdMd
                 pv-vector plus pv-vector
      PVMPV
                   pv-vector minus pv-vector
                   inner (=scalar=dot) product of two pv-vectors
      PVDPV
      VAXVA
                   outer (=vector=cross) product of two pv-vectors
      PVM
                   modulus of pv-vector
      SXPV
                   multiply pv-vector by scalar
      S2XPV
                  multiply pv-vector by two scalars
      PVU
                   update pv-vector
                   update pv-vector discarding velocity
      PVUP
  Matrix-vector products
                   product of r-matrix and pv-vector
      RXPV
      TRXPV
                   product of transpose of r-matrix and pv-vector
OPERATIONS ON ANGLES
      ANP
                   normalize radians to range 0 to 2pi
      ANPM
                   normalize radians to range -pi to +pi
      A2TF
                   decompose radians into hms
      A2AF
                   decompose radians into d ' "
                   decompose days into hms
      D2TF
CALLS: FORTRAN VERSION
   CALL iau_A2AF ( NDP, ANGLE, SIGN, IDMSF ) CALL iau_A2TF ( NDP, ANGLE, SIGN, IHMSF )
  CALL :
CALL iau_A2Tr
D = iau_ANP (A)
D = iau_ANPM (A)
CALL iau_C2S (P, THETA, PHI)
CALL iau_CP (P, C)
CALL iau_CP (PV, C)

'au_CR (R, C)

' NDP, DAYS, SIGN
    CALL iau_D2TF ( NDP, DAYS, SIGN, IHMSF )
   CALL iau_IR ( R )
CALL iau_P2PV ( P, PV )
   CALL iau_P2S ( P, THETA, PHI, R )
CALL iau_PAP ( A, B, THETA )
CALL iau_PAS ( AL, AP, BL, BP, THETA )
                     ( A, B, ADB )
( P, R )
( A, B, AMB )
    CALL iau_PDP
    CALL iau_PM
    CALL iau PMP
   CALL iau_PN ( P, R, U )
CALL iau_PPP ( A, B, APB )
CALL iau_PPSP ( A, S, B, APSB )
   CALL iau_PV2P ( PV, P )
CALL iau_PV2S ( PV, THETA, PHI, R, TD, PD, RD )
    CALL iau_PV2P
    CALL iau_PVDPV ( A, B, ADB )
   CALL iau_PVM ( PV, R, S )
CALL iau_PVMPV ( A, B, AMB )
    CALL iau_PVPPV ( A, B, APB )
   CALL iau_PVU ( DT, PV, UPV )
CALL iau_PVUP ( DT, PV, P )
   CALL iau PVXPV ( A, B, AXB )
```

```
CALL iau_PXP ( A, B, AXB ) CALL iau_RM2V ( R, P )
    CALL iau_RV2M ( P, R )
    CALL iau_RX
                       ( PHI, R )
   CALL iau_RXP
                       ( R, P, RP )
   CALL iau_RXPV
                      ( R, PV, RPV )
( A, B, ATB )
   CALL iau RXR
   CALL iau_RY
                      ( THETA, R )
   CALL iau_RZ
                      ( PSI, R )
                      (THETA, PHI, C)
(THETA, PHI, R, P)
    CALL iau_S2C
   CALL iau_S2P
   CALL iau_S2PV ( THETA, PHI, R, TD, PD, RD, PV ) CALL iau_S2XPV ( S1, S2, PV )
                      ( A, B, S )
   CALL iau SEPP
                      ( AL, AP, BL, BP, S )
   CALL iau_SEPS
                      ( S, P, SP )
( S, PV, SPV )
    CALL iau_SXP
   CALL iau_SXPV
   CALL iau_TR
                       ( R, RT )
   CALL iau_TRXP ( R, P, TRP )
CALL iau_TRXPV ( R, PV, TRPV )
CALL iau_ZP ( P )
    CALL iau_ZPV
                      ( PV )
   CALL iau_ZR
                      (R)
CALLS: C VERSION
                     ( ndp, angle, &sign, idmsf );
          iauA2af
          iauA2tf
                     ( ndp, angle, &sign, ihmsf );
         iauAnp
iauAnpm
                      ( a );
   d =
   d =
                     ( a );
                      ( p, &theta, &phi );
          iauC2s
          iauCp
                      (p,c);
          iauCpv
                      ( pv, c );
                      (r,c);
          iauCr
                      ( ndp, days, &sign, ihmsf );
          iauD2tf
          iauIr
                      (r);
                     ( p, pv );
          iauP2pv
                     ( p, &theta, &phi, &r );
( a, b );
          iauP2s
   d =
         iauPap
                      ( al, ap, bl, bp);
( a, b);
   d = iauPas
   d =
          iauPdp
   d =
         iauPm
                      ( p );
                      ( a, b, amb );
          iauPmp
                     ( p, &r, u );
( a, b, apb );
          iauPn
          iauPpp
          iauPpsp
                     ( a, s, b, apsb );
                     ( pv, p );
( pv, &theta, &phi, &r, &td, &pd, &rd );
          iauPv2p
          iauPv2s
          iauPvdpv ( a, b, adb );
          iauPvm ( pv, &r, &s );
iauPvmpv ( a, b, amb );
          iauPvppv ( a, b, apb );
          iauPvu ( dt, pv, upv );
iauPvup ( dt, pv, p );
iauPvxpv ( a, b, axb );
iauPxp ( a, b, axb );
iauRm2v ( r, p );
iauRm2v ( r, p );
          iauRv2m
                     (p,r);
                      ( phi, r );
          iauRx
          iauRxp
                      ( r, p, rp );
                     ( r, pv, rpv );
( a, b, atb );
          iauRxpv
          iauRxr
                      (theta, r);
          iauRv
          iauRz
                      ( psi, r );
          iauS2c
                      (theta, phi, c);
                      ( theta, phi, r, p );
          iauS2p
          iauS2pv ( theta, phi, r, td, pd, rd, pV );
iauS2xpv ( s1, s2, pv );
                     (a,b);
     d = iauSepp
                     ( al, ap, bl, bp );
     d = iauSeps
          iauSxp ( s, p, sp );
iauSxpv ( s, pv, spv );
```

```
iauTr ( r, rt );
iauTrxp ( r, p, trp );
iauTrxpv ( r, pv, trpv );
iauZp ( p );
iauZpv ( pv );
iauZr ( r );
```

```
void iauA2af(int ndp, double angle, char *sign, int idmsf[4])
* *
    iau A 2 a f
* *
* *
* *
    Decompose radians into degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds, fraction.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
* *
                 int
                        resolution (Note 1)
      ndp
* *
                double angle in radians
       angle
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                         '+' or '-'
                 char
       sian
* *
                 int[4] degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds, fraction
        idmsf
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauD2tf
                      decompose days to hms
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The argument ndp is interpreted as follows:
* *
* *
       ndp
                     resolution
* *
                 ...0000 00 00
        :
* *
        -7
                    1000 00 00
* *
                     100 00 00
       -6
* *
       -5
                      10 00 00
* *
        -4
                       1 00 00
* *
                       0 10 00
       -3
* *
        -2
                       0 01 00
* *
                       0 00 10
        -1
                       0 00 01
* *
        0
* *
                       0 00 00.1
* *
        2
                       0 00 00.01
                       0 00 00.001
        3
* *
                       0 00 00.000...
* *
    2) The largest positive useful value for ndp is determined by the
* *
        size of angle, the format of doubles on the target platform, and
       the risk of overflowing idmsf[3]. On a typical platform, for angle up to 2pi, the available floating-point precision might
* *
* *
* *
        correspond to ndp=12. However, the practical limit is typically
* *
       ndp=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit int, or ndp=4 if int is
* *
       only 16 bits.
```

3) The absolute value of angle may exceed 2pi. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the

by testing for idmsf[0]=360 and setting idmsf[0-3] to zero.

case where angle is very nearly 2pi and rounds up to 360 degrees,

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* /

```
void iauA2tf(int ndp, double angle, char *sign, int ihmsf[4])
* *
     iau A 2 t f
* *
* *
* *
    Decompose radians into hours, minutes, seconds, fraction.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 int
                         resolution (Note 1)
       ndp
* *
                double angle in radians
       angle
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                         '+' or '-'
                 char
       sian
* *
                 int[4] hours, minutes, seconds, fraction
        ihmsf
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauD2tf
                      decompose days to hms
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The argument ndp is interpreted as follows:
* *
* *
       ndp
                     resolution
* *
                 ...0000 00 00
        :
* *
        -7
                    1000 00 00
* *
                     100 00 00
       -6
* *
       -5
                      10 00 00
* *
        -4
                       1 00 00
* *
                       0 10 00
       -3
* *
        -2
                       0 01 00
* *
                       0 00 10
        -1
                       0 00 01
* *
        0
* *
                       0 00 00.1
* *
         2
                       0 00 00.01
                       0 00 00.001
        3
* *
                        0 00 00.000...
* *
    2) The largest positive useful value for ndp is determined by the
* *
        size of angle, the format of doubles on the target platform, and
       the risk of overflowing ihmsf[3]. On a typical platform, for angle up to 2pi, the available floating-point precision might
* *
* *
* *
        correspond to ndp=12. However, the practical limit is typically
```

ndp=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit int, or ndp=4 if int is

case where angle is very nearly 2pi and rounds up to 24 hours,

3) The absolute value of angle may exceed 2pi. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the

by testing for ihmsf[0]=24 and setting ihmsf(0-3) to zero.

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* / only 16 bits.

```
double iauAnp(double a)
**
    iauAnp
**
* *
** Normalize angle into the range 0 <= a < 2pi.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
* *
                 double
                              angle (radians)
      а
* *
** Returned (function value):
* *
                  double angle in range 0-2pi
* *
* /
```

```
double iauAnpm(double a)
* *
    iauAnpm
** - - - - - - -
* *
** Normalize angle into the range -pi <= a < +pi.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
* *
                double
                             angle (radians)
      a
* *
** Returned (function value):
* *
                  double angle in range +/-pi
* *
* /
```

```
void iauBi00(double *dpsibi, double *depsbi, double *dra)
* *
     iauBi00
* *
* *
* *
    Frame bias components of IAU 2000 precession-nutation models (part
* *
    of MHB2000 with additions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
        dpsibi,depsbi double longitude and obliquity corrections dra double the ICRS RA of the J2000.0 mean equinox
* *
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The frame bias corrections in longitude and obliquity (radians)
        are required in order to correct for the offset between the GCRS pole and the mean J2000.0 pole. They define, with respect to the GCRS frame, a J2000.0 mean pole that is consistent with the rest
* *
* *
* *
* *
        of the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    2) In addition to the displacement of the pole, the complete
* *
        description of the frame bias requires also an offset in right
* *
        ascension. This is not part of the IAU 2000A model, and is from
* *
        Chapront et al. (2002). It is returned in radians.
* *
* *
    3) This is a supplemented implementation of one aspect of the IAU
* *
        2000A nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General
* *
        Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
        Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G., Astron.
* *
        Astrophys., 387, 700, 2002.
* *
* *
        Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A., "Modeling of nutation
* *
        and precession New nutation series for nonrigid Earth and
        insights into the Earth's interior", J.Geophys.Res., 107, B4, 2002. The MHB2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002
* *
* *
        from ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.
```

\* \* \* /

```
void iauBp00(double date1, double date2,
             double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauBp00
* *
* *
* *
    Frame bias and precession, IAU 2000.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                    frame bias matrix (Note 2)
       rh
* *
       rp
                     double[3][3]
                                     precession matrix (Note 3)
* *
       rbp
                     double[3][3]
                                     bias-precession matrix (Note 4)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by
* *
       applying frame bias.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and
* *
       equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying
* *
       precession.
* *
* *
    4) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and
* *
       equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is
* *
       the product rp \times rb.
* *
* *
    5) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned
* *
       arguments. The arrays are filled in the order given.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauBi00
                     frame bias components, IAU 2000
* *
       iauPr00
                     IAU 2000 precession adjustments
* *
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
       iauIr
* *
       iauRx
                     rotate around X-axis
* *
       iauRy
                     rotate around Y-axis
* *
                     rotate around Z-axis
       iauRz
* *
                     copy r-matrix
       iauCr
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
* *
       Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
       nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)
```

```
void iauBp06(double date1, double date2,
             double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauBp06
* *
* *
* *
    Frame bias and precession, IAU 2006.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                    frame bias matrix (Note 2)
       rb
* *
       rp
                     double[3][3]
                                     precession matrix (Note 3)
* *
       rbp
                     double[3][3]
                                     bias-precession matrix (Note 4)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by
* *
       applying frame bias.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rp transforms vectors from mean J2000.0 to mean of
* *
       date by applying precession.
* *
* *
    4) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean of date by
* *
       applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp \times rb.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPfw06
                     bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
* *
                     F-W angles to r-matrix
       iauFw2m
* *
                     PB matrix, IAU 2006
       iauPmat06
* *
       iauTr
                     transpose r-matrix
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
```

\* /

```
void iauBpn2xy(double rbpn[3][3], double *x, double *y)
* *
    iauBpn2xy
* *
* *
    Extract from the bias-precession-nutation matrix the {\tt X}, {\tt Y} coordinates
* *
    of the Celestial Intermediate Pole.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3][3] celestial-to-true matrix (Note 1)
      rbpn
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                               Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
                 double
      x,y
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator (and
* *
       CIO or equinox) of date, and therefore the Celestial Intermediate
* *
       Pole unit vector is the bottom row of the matrix.
* *
* *
    2) The arguments x,y are components of the Celestial Intermediate
* *
       Pole unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
* *
       Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
* *
       nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154
* *
       (2003)
* *
* *
       n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial
* *
            intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.
* *
```

\* /

```
void iauC2i00a(double date1, double date2, double rc2i[3][3])
* *
     iauC2i00a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the
* *
    IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                   double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)
       rc2i
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
                                           (J2000 method)
           2451545.0
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                  = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
* *
       obtained by using instead the iauC2i00b function.
* *
* *
```

3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be

# Called:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

iauPnm00a classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A iauC2ibpn celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix

# References:

"Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precessionnutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

```
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004) **
```

```
void iauC2i00b(double date1, double date2, double rc2i[3][3])
* *
     iauC2i00b
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the
* *
    IAU 2000B precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)
       rc2i
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
                                           (J2000 method)
           2451545.0
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                  = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    3) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
* *
```

1 mas), than the iauC2i00a function.

# Called:

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

iauPnm00b classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B iauC2ibpn celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix

# References:

"Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precessionnutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

```
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004) **
```

```
* *
    iau_c2i06a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the
* *
    IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                   double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)
       rc2i
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                 = RC2T * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm06a
                    classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                    extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
       iauS06
                    the CIO locator s, Given X,Y, IAU 2006
* *
                    celestial-to-intermediate matrix, Given X,Y and s
       iauC2ixys
* *
* *
   References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
```

\* /

void iauC2i06a(double date1, double date2, double rc2i[3][3])

Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date given the bias-precession-nutation matrix. IAU 2000.

\*\* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
\*\* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
\*\*

\*\* Status: support function.
\*\*

\*\* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) rbpn double[3][3] celestial-to-true matrix (Note 2)

Returned:

rc2i double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)

\*\* Notes:

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

	date2	date1
(JD method)	0.0	2450123.7
(J2000 method)	-1421.3	2451545.0
(MJD method)	50123.2	2400000.5
(date & time method)	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator (and CIO or equinox) of date. Only the CIP (bottom row) is used.
- 3) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.

Called:

iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
iauC2ixy celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y

References:

"Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial

```
** intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**/
```

```
void iauC2ixy(double date1, double date2, double x, double y,
              double rc2i[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauC2ixy
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial to intermediate-frame-of-date matrix for a given
* *
    date when the CIP X,Y coordinates are known. IAU 2000.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
                                  Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
                   double
       X, Y
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      rc2i
                    double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components
* *
       of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
           [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                 = RC2T * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    4) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact
* *
       specific to the IAU 2000 models.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauC2ixys
                     celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
* *
       iauS00
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
```

IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

\* \* \* /

```
void iauC2ixys(double x, double y, double s, double rc2i[3][3])
* *
    iauC2ixys
* *
* *
    Form the celestial to intermediate-frame-of-date matrix given the CIP
* *
    X,Y and the CIO locator s.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       x,y
                                Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 1)
                double
* *
                double
                                the CIO locator s (Note 2)
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
      rc2i
                double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y
* *
       components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System.
* *
* *
    2) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                = RC2T * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    Called:
       iauIr
                    initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
       iauRz
                    rotate around Z-axis
* *
       iauRy
                    rotate around Y-axis
* *
* *
   Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
void iauC2s(double p[3], double *theta, double *phi)
**
    iauC2s
* *
* *
\ensuremath{^{**}} P-vector to spherical coordinates.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
               double[3] p-vector
      р
* *
** Returned:
* *
       theta double
                              longitude angle (radians)
* *
                               latitude angle (radians)
       phi
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The vector p can have any magnitude; only its direction is used.
* *
**
    2) If p is null, zero theta and phi are returned.
* *
* *
    3) At either pole, zero theta is returned.
* *
```

\*\* Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and \*\* the polar motion, using the IAU 2000A nutation model. \*\*  $^{**}$ 

\*\* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
\*\* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
\*\*

\*\* Status: support function.
\*\*

\*\* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)

\*\* Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

uta utb

2450123.7 0.0 (JD method)
2451545.0 -1421.3 (J2000 method)
2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method)
2450123.5 0.2 (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iauC2t00b function.

Called:

iauC2i00a celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000A iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauSp00 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000

```
** iauPom00 polar motion matrix
** iauC2tcio form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

** Reference:

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**
```

\*\* Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and \*\* the polar motion, using the IAU 2000B nutation model.

\*\* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
\*\* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
\*\*

\*\* Status: support function.
\*\*

\*\* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)

\*\* Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

uta utb

2450123.7 0.0 (JD method)
2451545.0 -1421.3 (J2000 method)
2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method)
2450123.5 0.2 (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about 1 mas), than the iauC2t00a function.

Called:

iauC2i00b celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000B iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauPom00 polar motion matrix

```
** iauC2tcio form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

** Reference:

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**/
```

void iauC2t06a(double tta, double ttb, double uta, double utb, double xp, double yp, double rc2t[3][3])

\* \* \* \* iauC2t06a \* \*

\* \* Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and \* \* the polar motion, using the IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A \* \* nutation models.

\* \*

\* \* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's \* \* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. \* \*

\* \* Status: support function.

\* \* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) \* \* uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) \* \* xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2) \* \*

Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

uta	utb	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta, utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
      = rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

Called:

```
* *
* *
       iauC2i06a
                    celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
       iauEra00
                    Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
* *
       iauSp00
                    the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
* *
       iauPom00
                    polar motion matrix
                    form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
       iauC2tcio
```

```
**
    ** Reference:
    **

    ** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
    ** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
    **

*/
```

```
void iauC2tcio(double rc2i[3][3], double era, double rpom[3][3],
                double rc2t[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauC2tcio
* *
* *
* *
    Assemble the celestial to terrestrial matrix from CIO-based
* *
    components (the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, the Earth Rotation
* *
    Angle and the polar motion matrix).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rc2i
                 double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix
* *
                                 Earth rotation angle
       era
                 double
* *
       rpom
                 double[3][3]
                                  polar-motion matrix
* *
    Returned:
* *
       rc2t
                 double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function constructs the rotation matrix that transforms
* *
       vectors in the celestial system into vectors in the terrestrial
* *
       system. It does so starting from precomputed components, namely
* *
       the matrix which rotates from celestial coordinates to the
       intermediate frame, the Earth rotation angle and the polar motion matrix. One use of the present function is when generating a
* *
* *
* *
       series of celestial-to-terrestrial matrices where only the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle changes, avoiding the considerable overhead of
* *
       recomputing the precession-nutation more often than necessary to
* *
       achieve given accuracy objectives.
* *
* *
    2) The relationship between the arguments is as follows:
* *
* *
           [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                 = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* *
       iauRz
                     rotate around Z-axis
* *
       iauRxr
                     product of two r-matrices
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
* /
```

```
void iauC2teqx(double rbpn[3][3], double gst, double rpom[3][3],
                double rc2t[3][3])
* *
* *
     iauC2teqx
* *
* *
* *
    Assemble the celestial to terrestrial matrix from equinox-based
* *
    components (the celestial-to-true matrix, the Greenwich Apparent
* *
    Sidereal Time and the polar motion matrix).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rbpn
                 double[3][3] celestial-to-true matrix
* *
                                  Greenwich (apparent) Sidereal Time
       ast
                 double
* *
       rpom
                 double[3][3]
                                  polar-motion matrix
* *
    Returned:
* *
       rc2t
                 double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function constructs the rotation matrix that transforms
* *
       vectors in the celestial system into vectors in the terrestrial
* *
       system. It does so starting from precomputed components, namely
* *
       the matrix which rotates from celestial coordinates to the
* *
       true equator and equinox of date, the Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time and the polar motion matrix. One use of the present function
* *
* *
       is when generating a series of celestial-to-terrestrial matrices
* *
       where only the Sidereal Time changes, avoiding the considerable
* *
       overhead of recomputing the precession-nutation more often than
* *
       necessary to achieve given accuracy objectives.
* *
* *
    2) The relationship between the arguments is as follows:
* *
* *
           [TRS] = rpom * R_3(gst) * rbpn * [CRS]
* *
* *
                 = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* *
       iauRz
                     rotate around Z-axis
* *
       iauRxr
                     product of two r-matrices
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

\*\* Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1, \*\* the nutation and the polar motion. IAU 2000.

\*\* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
\*\* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
\*\*

\*\* Status: support function.

## \*\* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* tta, ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) \* \* UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) double uta,utb \* \* dpsi,deps double nutation (Note 2) \* \* xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 3) \* \*

Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 4)

## Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

uta	utb	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- 3) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 4) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(GST) * RBPN * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RBPN is the bias-precession-nutation matrix, GST is the Greenwich (apparent) Sidereal Time and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

```
5) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.
* *
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauPn00
                         bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000
                        Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
* *
         iauGmst00
* *
        iauSp00
* *
        iauEe00
                         equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
* *
         iauPom00
                         polar motion matrix
* *
                      form equinox-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
        iauC2teqx
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

\*\* Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1, \*\* the CIP coordinates and the polar motion. IAU 2000.

\*\* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
\*\* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
\*\*

\*\* Status: support function.

## Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
x,y double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 3)

\*\* Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 4)

## Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any o these ways, among others:

uta	utb	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for 0hrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 3) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 4) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

5) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.

```
**
** Called:
** iauC2ixy celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y
** iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
** iauSp00 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
** iauPom00 polar motion matrix
** iauC2tcio form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
**
** Reference:
**

** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

```
int iauCal2jd(int iy, int im, int id, double *djm0, double *djm)
* *
    iauCal2jd
* *
* *
* *
    Gregorian Calendar to Julian Date.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       iy,im,id int
                         year, month, day in Gregorian calendar (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
                  double MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5 double Modified Julian Date for 0 hrs
* *
       djm0
* *
       dim
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                  int
                           status:
* *
                               0 = OK
* *
                              -1 = bad year
                                               (Note 3: JD not computed)
* *
                              -2 = bad month (JD not computed)
* *
                              -3 = bad day
                                               (JD computed)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The algorithm used is valid from -4800 March 1, but this
* *
       implementation rejects dates before -4799 January 1.
* *
* *
    2) The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
* *
       manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
* *
       Julian Date is available as a single number by adding djm0 and
* *
       djm.
* *
* *
    3) In early eras the conversion is from the "Proleptic Gregorian
* *
       Calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of
* *
       the Gregorian Calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention
* *
       observed.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 12.92 (p604).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauCp(double p[3], double c[3])
* *
** iauCp
** - - - - -
* *
** Copy a p-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given: ** p
                   double[3] p-vector to be copied
       р
* *
** Returned:
* *
                   double[3] copy
       C
* *
* /
```

```
void iauCpv(double pv[2][3], double c[2][3])
**
    iauCpv
** _ _ _ _ _ _
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Copy a position/velocity vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
      pv
               double[2][3] position/velocity vector to be copied
* *
** Returned:
* *
               double[2][3] copy
       С
* *
**
   Called:
**
       iauCp
                     copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauCr(double r[3][3], double c[3][3])
* *
    iauCr
** - - - - -
* *
** Copy an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
                 double[3][3] r-matrix to be copied
      r
* *
** Returned:
* *
     char[]
                double[3][3] copy
* *
* *
   Called:
**
      iauCp
                    copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauD2tf(int ndp, double days, char *sign, int ihmsf[4])
* *
    iauD2tf
* *
* *
* *
    Decompose days to hours, minutes, seconds, fraction.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                int
                        resolution (Note 1)
      ndp
* *
                double interval in days
       days
* *
* *
    Returned:
                char '+' or '-'
int[4] hours, minutes, seconds, fraction
* *
       sian
* *
       ihmsf
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The argument ndp is interpreted as follows:
* *
* *
       ndp
                    resolution
* *
                ...0000 00 00
       :
* *
       -7
                  1000 00 00
                    100 00 00
* *
       -6
* *
                    10 00 00
       -5
* *
       -4
                      1 00 00
* *
                     0 10 00
       -3
* *
       -2
                      0 01 00
* *
       -1
                      0 00 10
* *
                      0 00 01
       0
* *
       1
                      0 00 00.1
* *
        2
                      0 00 00.01
* *
                      0 00 00.001
        3
* *
                      0 00 00.000...
* *
    2) The largest positive useful value for ndp is determined by the
* *
       size of days, the format of double on the target platform, and
* *
       the risk of overflowing ihmsf[3]. On a typical platform, for
       days up to 1.0, the available floating-point precision might
* *
       correspond to ndp=12. However, the practical limit is typically
       ndp=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit int, or ndp=4 if int is
* *
```

- only 16 bits. 3) The absolute value of days may exceed 1.0. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the
- \* \* \* \* \* \* case where days is very nearly 1.0 and rounds up to 24 hours, \* \* by testing for ihms[0]=24 and setting ihmsf[0-3] to zero. \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

```
* *
    iauDat
* *
* *
* *
   For a given UTC date, calculate delta(AT) = TAI-UTC.
* *
* *
* *
* *
                          IMPORTANT
* *
* *
       : A new version of this function must be
* *
          produced whenever a new leap second is
* *
         announced. There are four items to
* *
          change on each such occasion:
* *
* *
          1) A new line must be added to the set
* *
             of statements that initialize the
       :
* *
             array "changes".
* *
* *
       :
          2) The parameter IYV must be set to
* *
             the current year.
* *
* *
          3) The "Latest leap second" comment
* *
             below must be set to the new leap
* *
             second date.
* *
* *
          4) The "This revision" comment, later,
       :
* *
             must be set to the current date.
* *
* *
       : Change (2) must also be carried out
* *
         whenever the function is re-issued,
* *
          even if no leap seconds have been
* *
          added.
* *
* *
       : Latest leap second: 2008 December 31
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
              int
                        UTC: year (Notes 1 and 2)
       iу
* *
              int
       im
                              month (Note 2)
* *
       id
              int
                               day (Notes 2 and 3)
* *
                              fraction of day (Note 4)
              double
       fd
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       deltat double TAI minus UTC, seconds
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                       status (Note 5):
              int
* *
                          1 = dubious year (Note 1)
* *
                          0 = OK
* *
                         -1 = bad year
* *
                         -2 = bad month
                         -3 = bad day (Note 3)
-4 = bad fraction (Note 4)
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) UTC began at 1960 January 1.0 (JD 2436934.5) and it is improper
* *
       to call the function with an earlier date. If this is attempted,
* *
       zero is returned together with a warning status.
* *
* *
       Because leap seconds cannot, in principle, be predicted in
       advance, a reliable check for dates beyond the valid range is
```

int iauDat(int iy, int im, int id, double fd, double \*deltat )

impossible. To guard against gross errors, a year five or more after the release year of the present function (see parameter IYV) is considered dubious. In this case a warning status is returned but the result is computed in the normal way.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

For both too-early and too-late years, the warning status is j=+1. This is distinct from the error status j=-1, which signifies a year so early that JD could not be computed.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

2) If the specified date is for a day which ends with a leap second, the UTC-TAI value returned is for the period leading up to the leap second. If the date is for a day which begins as a leap second ends, the UTC-TAI returned is for the period following the leap second.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

3) The day number must be in the normal calendar range, for example 1 through 30 for April. The "almanac" convention of allowing such dates as January 0 and December 32 is not supported in this function, in order to avoid confusion near leap seconds.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

4) The fraction of day is used only for dates before the introduction of leap seconds, the first of which occurred at the end of 1971. It is tested for validity (zero to less than 1 is the valid range) even if not used; if invalid, zero is used and status j=-4 is returned. For many applications, setting fd to zero is acceptable; the resulting error is always less than 3 ms (and occurs only pre-1972).

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

5) The status value returned in the case where there are multiple errors refers to the first error detected. For example, if the month and day are 13 and 32 respectively, j=-2 (bad month) will be returned.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

 $^{**}$  6) In cases where a valid result is not available, zero is returned.  $^{**}$ 

\*\* References:

\* \*

1) For dates from 1961 January 1 onwards, the expressions from the file ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/ser7/tai-utc.dat are used.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

2) The 5ms timestep at 1961 January 1 is taken from 2.58.1 (p87) of the 1992 Explanatory Supplement.

\*\* Called:

iauCal2jd Gregorian calendar to Julian Day number

\* \* \* \* \* /

```
double iauDtdb(double date1, double date2,
                double ut, double elong, double u, double v)
* *
* *
     iauDtdb
* *
* *
* *
    An approximation to TDB-TT, the difference between barycentric
* *
    dynamical time and terrestrial time, for an observer on the Earth.
* *
* *
    The different time scales - proper, coordinate and realized - are
* *
    related to each other:
* *
* *
               TAI
                                 <- physically realized
* *
* *
             offset
                                 <- observed (nominally +32.184s)</pre>
* *
* *
               TT
                                 <- terrestrial time
* *
* *
      rate adjustment (L_G)
                                 <- definition of TT
* *
* *
               TCG
                                 <- time scale for GCRS
* *
* *
         "periodic" terms
                                 <- iauDtdb is an implementation
* *
* *
      rate adjustment (L_C)
                                 <- function of solar-system ephemeris</pre>
* *
* *
               TCB
                                 <- time scale for BCRS
* *
* *
      rate adjustment (-L_B) <- definition of TDB
* *
* *
               TDB
                                 <- TCB scaled to track TT
* *
* *
         "periodic" terms
                                 <- -iau_DTDB is an approximation</pre>
* *
                :
* *
               TT
                                 <- terrestrial time
* *
* *
    Adopted values for the various constants can be found in the {\tt IERS}
* *
    Conventions (McCarthy & Petit 2003).
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                       double date, TDB (Notes 1-3)
       date1,date2
* *
                       double universal time (UT1, fraction of one day)
       ut
                                longitude (east positive, radians)
* *
       elong
                       double
* *
                               distance from Earth spin axis (km)
                       double
       11
* *
                       double distance north of equatorial plane (km)
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                       double TDB-TT (seconds)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                                date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
                              -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
```

cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution

is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

\* \* \* \*

Although the date is, formally, barycentric dynamical time (TDB), the terrestrial dynamical time (TT) can be used with no practical effect on the accuracy of the prediction.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

2) TT can be regarded as a coordinate time that is realized as an offset of 32.184s from International Atomic Time, TAI. TT is a specific linear transformation of geocentric coordinate time TCG, which is the time scale for the Geocentric Celestial Reference System, GCRS.

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

3) TDB is a coordinate time, and is a specific linear transformation of barycentric coordinate time TCB, which is the time scale for the Barycentric Celestial Reference System, BCRS.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

4) The difference TCG-TCB depends on the masses and positions of the bodies of the solar system and the velocity of the Earth. It is dominated by a rate difference, the residual being of a periodic character. The latter, which is modeled by the present function, comprises a main (annual) sinusoidal term of amplitude approximately 0.00166 seconds, plus planetary terms up to about 20 microseconds, and lunar and diurnal terms up to 2 microseconds. These effects come from the changing transverse Doppler effect and gravitational red-shift as the observer (on the Earth's surface) experiences variations in speed (with respect to the BCRS) and gravitational potential.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

5) TDB can be regarded as the same as TCB but with a rate adjustment to keep it close to TT, which is convenient for many applications. The history of successive attempts to define TDB is set out in Resolution 3 adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2006, which defines a fixed TDB(TCB) transformation that is consistent with contemporary solar-system ephemerides. Future ephemerides will imply slightly changed transformations between TCG and TCB, which could introduce a linear drift between TDB and TT; however, any such drift is unlikely to exceed 1 nanosecond per century.

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

6) The geocentric TDB-TT model used in the present function is that of Fairhead & Bretagnon (1990), in its full form. It was originally supplied by Fairhead (private communications with P.T.Wallace, 1990) as a Fortran subroutine. The present C function contains an adaptation of the Fairhead code. The numerical results are essentially unaffected by the changes, the differences with respect to the Fairhead & Bretagnon original being at the 1e-20 s level.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* The topocentric part of the model is from Moyer (1981) and Murray (1983), with fundamental arguments adapted from Simon et al. 1994. It is an approximation to the expression (  $v\ /\ c$  ) . (  $r\ /\ c$  ), where v is the barycentric velocity of the Earth, r is the geocentric position of the observer and c is the speed of light.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

By supplying zeroes for u and v, the topocentric part of the model can be nullified, and the function will return the Fairhead & Bretagnon result alone.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

7) During the interval 1950-2050, the absolute accuracy is better than +/- 3 nanoseconds relative to time ephemerides obtained by direct numerical integrations based on the JPL DE405 solar system ephemeris.

\* \* \* \* 8) It must be stressed that the present function is merely a model, and that numerical integration of solar-system ephemerides is the definitive method for predicting the relationship between TCG and TCB and hence between TT and TDB.

\* \* \* \*

References:

```
* *
          Fairhead, L., & Bretagnon, P., Astron. Astrophys., 229, 240-247
* *
          (1990).
* *
* *
          IAU 2006 Resolution 3.
* *
         McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
         Moyer, T.D., Cel.Mech., 23, 33 (1981).
* *
* *
         Murray, C.A., Vectorial Astrometry, Adam Hilger (1983).
* *
* *
         Seidelmann, P.K. et al., Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, Chapter 2, University Science Books (1992).
* *
* *
* *
         Simon, J.L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G. & Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys., 282, 663-683 (1994).
* *
* *
* /
```

```
* *
    iauEe00
* *
* *
* *
    The equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions,
* *
    given the nutation in longitude and the mean obliquity.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
       date1,date2 double
* *
                     double
                                mean obliquity (Note 2)
       epsa
* *
       dpsi
                     double
                                nutation in longitude (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                     double
                             equation of the equinoxes (Note 4)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The obliquity, in radians, is mean of date.
* *
* *
    3) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
          Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
    4) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions. For
* *
       further details, see IERS Conventions 2003 and Capitaine et al.
* *
       (2002).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauEect00
                     equation of the equinoxes complementary terms
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
       implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
       Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

double iauEe00(double date1, double date2, double epsa, double dpsi)

```
double iauEe00a(double date1, double date2)
* *
     iauEe00a
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
           Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
* *
    3) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions. For
* *
       further details, see IERS Conventions 2003 and Capitaine et al.
* *
       (2002).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPr00
                      IAU 2000 precession adjustments
* *
                     mean obliquity, IAU 1980 nutation, IAU 2000A
       iauObl80
* *
       iauNut00a
* *
                      equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
       iauEe00
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
       implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
       Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003).
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004).
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEe00b(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauEe00b
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions but
* *
    using the truncated nutation model IAU 2000B.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
       date1,date2 double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
                     double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
                             -1421.3
* *
                                            (J2000 method)
            2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
          Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
* *
    3) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions except
* *
       that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of speed. For
* *
       further details, see McCarthy & Luzum (2001), IERS Conventions
* *
       2003 and Capitaine et al. (2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     IAU 2000 precession adjustments
       iauPr00
* *
                     mean obliquity, IAU 1980
       iauObl80
* *
                     nutation, IAU 2000B
       iauNut00b
* *
       iauEe00
                     equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
       implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
       Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Celestial Mechanics &
* *
* *
       Dynamical Astronomy, 85, 37-49 (2003)
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEe06a(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iau E e O 6 a
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions and
* *
    IAU 2006/2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                               equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
                     double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                           (JD method)
                                 0.0
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
                                           (date & time method)
           2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
          Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     normalize angle into range +/- pi
       iauAnpm
* *
                     Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006/2000A
       iauGst06a
* *
       iauGmst06
                     Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2006
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEect00(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauEect00
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the equinoxes complementary terms, consistent with
* *
    IAU 2000 resolutions.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                     double complementary terms (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The "complementary terms" are part of the equation of the
* *
       equinoxes (EE), classically the difference between apparent and
* *
       mean Sidereal Time:
* *
* *
          GAST = GMST + EE
* *
* *
       with:
* *
* *
          EE = dpsi * cos(eps)
* *
* *
       where dpsi is the nutation in longitude and eps is the obliquity
* *
       of date. However, if the rotation of the Earth were constant in
* *
       an inertial frame the classical formulation would lead to
* *
       apparent irregularities in the UT1 timescale traceable to side-
* *
       effects of precession-nutation. In order to eliminate these
* *
       effects from UT1, "complementary terms" were introduced in 1994
* *
       (IAU, 1994) and took effect from 1997 (Capitaine and Gontier,
* *
       1993):
* *
* *
          GAST = GMST + CT + EE
* *
* *
       By convention, the complementary terms are included as part of
* *
       the equation of the equinoxes rather than as part of the mean
* *
       Sidereal Time. This slightly compromises the "geometrical"
* *
       interpretation of mean sidereal time but is otherwise
* *
       inconsequential.
```

The present function computes CT in the above expression,

IERS Conventions 2003).

compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions (Capitaine et al., 2002, and

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

```
Called:
* *
         iauFal03
                         mean anomaly of the Moon
* *
         iauFalp03
                         mean anomaly of the Sun
* *
        iauFaf03
                         mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
* *
         iauFad03
                         mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
                         mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node mean longitude of Venus
* *
         iauFaom03
* *
        iauFave03
* *
                         mean longitude of Earth
         iauFae03
* *
         iauFapa03
                         general accumulated precession in longitude
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
         Capitaine, N. & Gontier, A.-M., Astron. Astrophys., 275,
* *
         645-650 (1993)
* *
        Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
         IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994)
* *
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
```

```
int iauEform ( int n, double *a, double *f )
* *
     iauEform
* *
* *
* *
    Earth reference ellipsoids.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 int
                           ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)
       n
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double
                           equatorial radius (meters, Note 2)
* *
                           flattening (Note 2)
                 double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                int
                            status:
* *
                                0 = OK
* *
                               -1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The identifier n is a number that specifies the choice of reference ellipsoid. The following are supported:
* *
* *
* *
* *
                ellipsoid
* *
* *
                 WGS84
* *
           2
                 GRS80
* *
* *
        The number n has no significance outside the SOFA software.
* *
* *
    2) The ellipsoid parameters are returned in the form of equatorial
* *
        radius in meters (a) and flattening (f). The latter is a number
* *
        around 0.00335, i.e. around 1/298.
* *
    3) For the case where an unsupported n value is supplied, zero a and
* *
        f are returned, as well as error status.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
        Department of Defense World Geodetic System 1984, National
* *
        Imagery and Mapping Agency Technical Report 8350.2, Third
* *
        Edition, p3-2.
* *
* *
        Moritz, H., Bull. Geodesique 66-2, 187 (1992).
* *
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
* *
        p220.
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEo06a(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iau E o O 6 a
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the origins, IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                     double
                               equation of the origins in radians
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                0.2
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The equation of the origins is the distance between the true
* *
       equinox and the celestial intermediate origin and, equivalently,
* *
       the difference between Earth rotation angle and Greenwich
* *
       apparent sidereal time (ERA-GST). It comprises the precession
* *
       (since J2000.0) in right ascension plus the equation of the
* *
       equinoxes (including the small correction terms).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm06a
                     classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                     extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
       iauS06
                     the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
* *
                     equation of the origins, Given NPB matrix and s
       iauEors
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
```

```
double iauEors(double rnpb[3][3], double s)
* *
    iauEors
* *
* *
    Equation of the origins, given the classical NPB matrix and the
* *
    quantity s.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rnpb double[3][3] classical nutation x precession x bias matrix
* *
             double
                            the quantity s (the CIO locator)
* *
* *
   Returned (function value):
* *
                            the equation of the origins in radians.
             double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The equation of the origins is the distance between the true
* *
        equinox and the celestial intermediate origin and, equivalently,
* *
        the difference between Earth rotation angle and Greenwich
* *
        apparent sidereal time (ERA-GST). It comprises the precession
* *
        (since J2000.0) in right ascension plus the equation of the
* *
        equinoxes (including the small correction terms).
* *
* *
    2) The algorithm is from Wallace & Capitaine (2006).
* *
** References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEpb(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauEpb
* *
* *
* *
    Julian Date to Besselian Epoch.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                      double
                                   Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
     Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                 Besselian Epoch.
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
        The Julian Date is supplied in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
* *
        manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution.
        Julian Date is available as a single number by adding dj1 and dj2. The maximum resolution is achieved if dj1 is 2451545D0
* *
* *
* *
        (\bar{J}2000.0).
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
        Lieske, J.H., 1979. Astron. Astrophys., 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauEpb2jd(double epb, double *djm0, double *djm)
* *
     iauEpb2jd
* *
* *
* *
    Besselian Epoch to Julian Date.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                    double
                                Besselian Epoch (e.g. 1957.3D0)
        epb
* *
* *
     Returned:
                               MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5 Modified Julian Date
* *
                    double
        djm0
* *
                    double
         djm
* *
* *
* *
* *
         The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
* *
* *
         Julian Date is available as a single number by adding djm0 and
* *
         djm.
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
         Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEpj(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauEpj
* *
* *
* *
    Julian Date to Julian Epoch.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                      double
                                   Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
     Returned (function value):
* *
                       double
                                  Julian Epoch
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
        The Julian Date is supplied in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
* *
        manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution.
        Julian Date is available as a single number by adding dj1 and dj2. The maximum resolution is achieved if dj1 is 2451545D0
* *
* *
* *
        (\bar{J}2000.0).
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
        Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauEpj2jd(double epj, double *djm0, double *djm)
* *
     iau Epj 2 j d
* *
* *
**
    Julian Epoch to Julian Date.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                    double
                                 Julian Epoch (e.g. 1996.8D0)
        epj
* *
* *
     Returned:
                               MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5 Modified Julian Date
* *
                    double
        djm0
* *
                    double
         djm
* *
* *
* *
* *
         The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
* *
* *
         Julian Date is available as a single number by adding djm0 and
* *
         djm.
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
         Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
int iauEpv00(double date1, double date2,
             double pvh[2][3], double pvb[2][3])
* *
* *
     iauEpv00
* *
* *
* *
    Earth position and velocity, heliocentric and barycentric, with
* *
    respect to the Barycentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                   TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[2][3] heliocentric Earth position/velocity
       pvh
* *
       pvb
                     double[2][3] barycentric Earth position/velocity
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                    status: 0 = OK
                     int
* *
                                           +1 = warning: date outside
* *
                                                 the range 1900-2100 AD
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
       where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
       acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the
* *
       argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum
* *
       resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both
* *
       good compromises between resolution and convenience. However,
* *
       the accuracy of the result is more likely to be limited by the
* *
       algorithm itself than the way the date has been expressed.
* *
* *
       n.b. TT can be used instead of TDB in most applications.
* *
* *
    2) On return, the arrays pvh and pvb contain the following:
* *
* *
          pvh[0][0]
* *
          pvh[0][1]
                                heliocentric position, AU
                      У
* *
          pvh[0][2] z
* *
* *
          pvh[1][0] xdot
* *
          pvh[1][1]
                      ydot
                                heliocentric velocity, AU/d
* *
          pvh[1][2]
                      zdot
* *
* *
          pvb[0][0]
                      X
* *
          pvb[0][1]
                                 barycentric position, AU
                      У
* *
          pvb[0][2]
* *
* *
          pvb[1][0]
                     xdot
* *
          pvb[1][1]
                     ydot
                                barycentric velocity, AU/d
* *
          pvb[1][2]
                     zdot
* *
```

The vectors are with respect to the Barycentric Celestial

Reference System. The time unit is one day in TDB.

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* / 3) The function is a SIMPLIFIED SOLUTION from the planetary theory VSOP2000 (X. Moisson, P. Bretagnon, 2001, Celes. Mechanics & Dyn. Astron., 80, 3/4, 205-213) and is an adaptation of original Fortran code supplied by P. Bretagnon (private comm., 2000).

4) Comparisons over the time span 1900-2100 with this simplified solution and the JPL DE405 ephemeris give the following results:

RMS max Heliocentric: position error 3.7 11.2 velocity error 1.4 5.0 mm/s Barycentric: position error 4.6 13.4 km velocity error 1.4 4.9 mm/s

Comparisons with the JPL DE406 ephemeris show that by 1800 and 2200 the position errors are approximately double their 1900-2100 size. By 1500 and 2500 the deterioration is a factor of 10 and by 1000 and 3000 a factor of 60. The velocity accuracy falls off at about half that rate.

5) It is permissible to use the same array for pvh and pvb, which will receive the barycentric values.

```
double iauEqeq94(double date1, double date2)
* *
              iau E q e q 9 4
* *
* *
* *
             Equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994 model.
* *
* *
              This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
              SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
             Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
             Given:
* *
                     date1,date2 double
                                                                                                             TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
             Returned (function value):
* *
                                                                        double
                                                                                                               equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
* *
* *
             Notes:
* *
* *
              1) The date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
                        convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
                       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
                       among others:
* *
* *
                                                date1
                                                                                                 date2
* *
* *
                                      2450123.7
                                                                                                          0.0
                                                                                                                                              (JD method)
* *
                                      2451545.0
                                                                                             -1421.3
                                                                                                                                               (J2000 method)
* *
                                      2400000.5
                                                                                             50123.2
                                                                                                                                               (MJD method)
* *
                                      2450123.5
                                                                                                           0.2
                                                                                                                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
                       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
                        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) +\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}
* *
                        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
                        the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
                        optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
                        are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
              2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
                                  Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
* *
              Called:
* *
                        iauNut80
                                                                     nutation, IAU 1980
* *
                        iauObl80
                                                                     mean obliquity, IAU 1980
* *
* *
             References:
* *
* *
                        IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994).
* *
* *
                        Capitaine, N. & Gontier, A.-M., 1993, Astron. Astrophys., 275,
* *
                        645-650.
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEra00(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauEra00
* *
* *
* *
    Earth rotation angle (IAU 2000 model).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                   double
                              UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   double
                              Earth rotation angle (radians), range 0-2pi
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 date dj1+dj2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the arguments djl and dj2. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
* *
        among others:
* *
* *
                 dj1
                                   dj2
* *
* *
             2450123.7
                                    0.0
                                                (JD method)
* *
             2451545.0
                                -1421.3
                                                (J2000 method)
* *
             2400000.5
                                50123.2
                                                (MJD method)
* *
             2450123.5
                                    0.2
                                                (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
        between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is best matched to the algorithm used: maximum precision is
* *
* *
* *
        delivered when the djl argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
        question and the dj2 argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
        versa.
* *
* *
    2) The algorithm is adapted from Expression 22 of Capitaine et al.
        2000. The time argument has been expressed in days directly,
* *
        and, to retain precision, integer contributions have been
        eliminated. The same formulation is given in IERS Conventions (2003), Chap. 5, Eq. 14.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                       normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
        iauAnp
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
        Capitaine N., Guinot B. and McCarthy D.D, 2000, Astron.
* *
        Astrophys., 355, 398-405.
* *
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFad03(double t)
* *
    iauFad03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double D, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFae03(double t)
* *
    iauFae03
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean longitude of Earth.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Earth, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFaf03(double t)
* *
    iauFaf03
* *
* *
   Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of the Moon minus mean longitude of the ascending
* *
   node.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                      TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
             double
* *
* *
   Returned (function value):
* *
             double F, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
       Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M.,
* *
       Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFaju03(double t)
* *
    iauFaju03
* *
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Jupiter.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Jupiter, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFal03(double t)
* *
    iauFal03
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean anomaly of the Moon.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double 1, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFalp03(double t)
* *
    iauFalp03
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean anomaly of the Sun.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double 1', radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFama03(double t)
* *
    iau Fama 03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Mars.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Mars, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
```

```
double iauFame03(double t)
* *
    iauFame03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Mercury.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Mercury, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFane03(double t)
* *
    iauFane03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Neptune.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Neptune, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is adapted from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFaom03(double t)
* *
    iauFaom 0 3
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                          TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double Omega, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFapa03(double t)
* *
    iauFapa03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    general accumulated precession in longitude.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
             double
                       TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      general precession in longitude, radians (Note 2)
             double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003).
* *
       is taken from Kinoshita & Souchay (1990) and comes originally
* *
       from Lieske et al. (1977).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Kinoshita, H. and Souchay J. 1990, Celest.Mech. and Dyn.Astron.
* *
       48, 187
* *
* *
       Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977,
* *
       Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-16
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFasa03(double t)
* *
    iau Fasa 0 3
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Saturn.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Saturn, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
```

```
double iauFaur03(double t)
* *
    iauFaur 0 3
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean longitude of Uranus.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double mean longitude of Uranus, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is adapted from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFave03(double t)
* *
    iauFave 0 3
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Venus.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Venus, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
void iauFk52h(double r5, double d5,
               double dr5, double dd5, double px5, double rv5,
               double *rh, double *dh,
               double *drh, double *ddh, double *pxh, double *rvh)
* *
    iauFk52h
* *
* *
* *
    Transform FK5 (J2000.0) star data into the Hipparcos system.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, epoch J2000.0):
* *
                double
       r5
                          RA (radians)
* *
                          Dec (radians)
       d5
                double
* *
       dr5
                double
                          proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       dd5
                double
* *
       px5
                double
                          parallax (arcsec)
* *
       rv5
                double
                          radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Returned (all Hipparcos, epoch J2000.0): rh double RA (radians)
* *
* *
       dh
                double
                          Dec (radians)
* *
                         proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
       drh
                double
* *
       ddh
                double
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       pxh
                double
                          parallax (arcsec)
* *
                double
       rvh
                          radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function transforms FK5 star positions and proper motions
* *
       into the system of the Hipparcos catalog.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motions in RA are dRA/dt rather than
* *
       cos(Dec)*dRA/dt, and are per year rather than per century.
* *
    3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure
* *
       rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalog are not
* *
       taken into account.
* *
* *
    4) See also iauH2fk5, iauFk5hz, iauHfk5z.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauStarpv
                     star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
* *
       iauFk5hip
                     FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
* *
                     product of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauRxp
* *
       iauPxp
                     vector product of two p-vectors
* *
       iauPpp
                     p-vector plus p-vector
* *
                     space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
       iauPvstar
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauFk5hip(double r5h[3][3], double s5h[3])
* *
    iauFk5hip
* *
* *
* *
   FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      r5h double[3][3] r-matrix: FK5 rotation wrt Hipparcos (Note 2)
* *
       s5h
                          r-vector: FK5 spin wrt Hipparcos (Note 3)
             double[3]
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function models the FK5 to Hipparcos transformation as a
* *
       pure rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are
* *
       not taken into account.
* *
* *
    2) The r-matrix r5h operates in the sense:
* *
* *
             P_Hipparcos = r5h x P_FK5
* *
* *
       where P_FK5 is a p-vector in the FK5 frame, and P_Hipparcos is
* *
       the equivalent Hipparcos p-vector.
* *
* *
    3) The r-vector s5h represents the time derivative of the FK5 to
* *
       Hipparcos rotation. The units are radians per year (Julian,
* *
       TDB).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauRv2m
                   r-vector to r-matrix
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
```

void iauFk5hz(double r5, double d5, double date1, double date2, double \*rh, double \*dh)

\* \* \* \* iauFk5hz \* \*

\* \* Transform an FK5 (J2000.0) star position into the system of the \* \* Hipparcos catalogue, assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion. \* \*

\* \* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

\* \* Status: support function. \* \*

\* \* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* double FK5 RA (radians), equinox J2000.0, at date r5 FK5 Dec (radians), equinox J2000.0, at date \* \* **d**5 double \* \* date1,date2 double TDB date (Notes 1,2) \* \*

\* \* Returned:

double \* \* rh Hipparcos RA (radians) \* \* dh double Hipparcos Dec (radians) \* \*

\* \* Notes: \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

- 1) This function converts a star position from the FK5 system to the Hipparcos system, in such a way that the Hipparcos proper motion is zero. Because such a star has, in general, a non-zero proper motion in the FK5 system, the function requires the date at which the position in the FK5 system was determined.
- 2) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

\* \* date2 date1 \* \* \* \* 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) \* \* -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) \* \* 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) \* \* 2450123.5 (date & time method)

> The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are not taken into account.
- 4) The position returned by this function is in the Hipparcos reference system but at date date1+date2.
  - 5) See also iauFk52h, iauH2fk5, iauHfk5z.

Called:

\* \* iauS2c spherical coordinates to unit vector \* \* iauFk5hip FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin \* \* multiply p-vector by scalar r-vector to r-matrix iauSxp \* \* iauRv2m \* \* product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector iauTrxp \* \* iauPxp vector product of two p-vectors \* \* iauC2s p-vector to spherical \* \* normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi iauAnp \* \*

Reference:

```
**

**

F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, 2000, Astron.Astrophys. 354, 732-739.

**
```

```
void iauFw2m(double gamb, double phib, double psi, double eps,
             double r[3][3]
* *
* *
    iauFw2m
* *
* *
* *
    Form rotation matrix given the Fukushima-Williams angles.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                 F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
       gamb
                 double
* *
       phib
                 double
                                 F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
                                 F-W angle psi (radians)
* *
       psi
                 double
* *
                 double
                                 F-W angle epsilon (radians)
       eps
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3][3] rotation matrix
       r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Naming the following points:
* *
* *
              e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
* *
             p = GCRS pole,
* *
              E = ecliptic pole of date,
* *
       and
             P = CTP.
* *
* *
       the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:
* *
* *
          gamb = gamma = epE
* *
          phib = phi = pE
* *
          psi = psi = pEP
* *
          eps = epsilon = EP
* *
* *
    2) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias,
       precession and nutation is:
* *
* *
          NxPxB = R_1(-eps).R_3(-psi).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
* *
    3) Three different matrices can be constructed, depending on the
* *
       supplied angles:
* *
* *
       o To obtain the nutation x precession x frame bias matrix,
* *
          generate the four precession angles, generate the nutation
* *
          components and add them to the psi_bar and epsilon_A angles,
* *
          and call the present function.
* *
* *
       o To obtain the precession x frame bias matrix, generate the
* *
          four precession angles and call the present function.
* *
* *
       o \, To obtain the frame bias matrix, generate the four precession
* *
          angles for date J2000.0 and call the present function.
* *
* *
       The nutation-only and precession-only matrices can if necessary
* *
       be obtained by combining these three appropriately.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauIr
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
       iauRz
                     rotate around Z-axis
* *
                     rotate around X-axis
       iauRx
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
* *
* /
```

```
void iauFw2xy(double gamb, double phib, double psi, double eps,
              double *x, double *y)
* *
* *
    iauFw2xy
* *
* *
* *
    CIP X,Y given Fukushima-Williams bias-precession-nutation angles.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                           F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
       gamb
                 double
* *
       phib
                 double
                           F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
                           F-W angle psi (radians)
* *
       psi
                 double
* *
                 double
                           F-W angle epsilon (radians)
       eps
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      x,y
                 double
                         CIP X,Y ("radians")
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Naming the following points:
* *
              e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
* *
* *
             p = GCRS pole
* *
              E = ecliptic pole of date,
* *
             P = CIP,
       and
* *
* *
       the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:
* *
* *
          gamb = gamma = epE
* *
          phib = phi = pE
* *
          psi = psi = pEP
* *
          eps = epsilon = EP
* *
* *
    2) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias,
       precession and nutation is:
* *
* *
          NxPxB = R_1(-epsA).R_3(-psi).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
       X,Y are elements (3,1) and (3,2) of the matrix.
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauFw2m
                     F-W angles to r-matrix
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                     extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
* *
* /
```

```
int iauGc2gd ( int n, double xyz[3],
               double *elong, double *phi, double *height )
* *
* *
    iauGc2qd
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geocentric coordinates to geodetic using the specified
* *
    reference ellipsoid.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical transformation.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                           ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)
               double[3] geocentric vector (Note 2)
* *
       XYZ
* *
* *
    Returned:
      elong
                           longitude (radians, east +ve)
* *
               double
* *
       phi
               double
                           latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)
* *
       height double
                           height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 2,3)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               int
                         status:
* *
                            0 = OK
* *
                            -1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)
* *
                            -2 = internal error (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The identifier n is a number that specifies the choice of
* *
       reference ellipsoid. The following are supported:
* *
* *
             ellipsoid
* *
* *
                WGS84
          1
* *
          2
                GRS80
* *
* *
       The number n has no significance outside the SOFA software.
* *
* *
    2) The geocentric vector (xyz, given) and height (height, returned)
       are in meters.
* *
* *
    3) An error status -1 means that the identifier n is illegal. An
       error status -2 is theoretically impossible. In all error cases,
* *
       phi and height are both set to -1e9.
* *
* *
    4) The inverse transformation is performed in the function iauGd2c.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauEform
                     Earth reference ellipsoids
* *
       iauGc2gde
                     geocentric to geodetic transformation, general
* *
* /
```

```
int iauGc2gde ( double a, double f, double xyz[3],
                 double *elong, double *phi, double *height )
* *
* *
     iauGc2qde
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geocentric coordinates to geodetic for a reference
* *
    ellipsoid of specified form.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                double
                            equatorial radius (Notes 2,4)
* *
       f
                double
                            flattening (Note 3)
* *
                double[3] geocentric vector (Note 4)
       xyz
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                            longitude (radians, east +ve)
latitude (geodetic, radians)
       elong
                double
* *
       phi
                double
* *
                          height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Note 4)
       height double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               int
                         status:
* *
                              0 = OK
* *
                             -1 = illegal a
* *
                             -2 = illegal f
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function is based on the GCONV2H Fortran subroutine by
* *
       Toshio Fukushima (see reference).
* *
* *
    2) The equatorial radius, a, can be in any units, but meters is
* *
       the conventional choice.
* *
* *
    3) The flattening, f, is (for the Earth) a value around 0.00335,
* *
       i.e. around 1/298.
* *
* *
    4) The equatorial radius, a, and the geocentric vector, xyz,
       must be given in the same units, and determine the units of
* *
       the returned height, height.
* *
* *
    5) If an error occurs (status < 0), elong, phi and height are
* *
       unchanged.
* *
* *
    6) The inverse transformation is performed in the function
* *
       iauGd2gce.
* *
* *
    7) The transformation for a standard ellipsoid (such as WGS84) can
* *
       more conveniently be performed by calling iauGc2gd, which uses a
* *
       numerical code (1 for WGS84) to identify the required A and F
* *
       values.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Fukushima, T., "Transformation from Cartesian to geodetic
* *
       coordinates accelerated by Halley's method", J.Geodesy (2006)
* *
       79: 689-693
* *
```

```
int iauGd2gc ( int n, double elong, double phi, double height,
                double xyz[3] )
* *
* *
     iauGd2qc
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geodetic coordinates to geocentric using the specified
* *
    reference ellipsoid.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical transformation.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                int
                            ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)
                            longitude (radians, east +ve)
* *
       elong
                double
* *
       phi
                double
                            latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)
* *
       height double
                            height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 2,3)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                double[3] geocentric vector (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               int
                          status:
* *
                              0 = OK
* *
                              -1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)
* *
                              -2 = illegal case (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The identifier n is a number that specifies the choice of
* *
       reference ellipsoid. The following are supported:
* *
* *
              ellipsoid
* *
* *
                WGS84
           1
* *
           2
                GRS80
* *
* *
       The number n has no significance outside the SOFA software.
* *
* *
    2) The height (height, given) and the geocentric vector (xyz,
       returned) are in meters.
* *
    3) No validation is performed on the arguments elong, phi and height. An error status -1 means that the identifier n is
* *
* *
* *
       illegal. An error status -2 protects against cases that would
* *
       lead to arithmetic exceptions. In all error cases, xyz is set
* *
       to zeros.
* *
* *
    4) The inverse transformation is performed in the function
* *
       iauGc2gde.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauEform
                      Earth reference ellipsoids
* *
       iauGd2gce
                     geodetic to geocentric transformation, general
* *
* /
```

```
int iauGd2gce ( double a, double f, double elong, double phi,
                 double height, double xyz[3] )
* *
* *
     iauGd2gce
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geodetic coordinates to geocentric for a reference
* *
    ellipsoid of specified form.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                double
                             equatorial radius (Notes 1,4)
* *
                             flattening (Notes 2,4)
       f
                double
* *
                             longitude (radians, east +ve)
latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 4)
       elong
                double
* *
       phi
                double
* *
       height double
                             height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 3,4)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                double[3] geocentric vector (Note 3)
       XVZ
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               int
                           status:
* *
                                 0 = OK
* *
                                -1 = illegal case (Note 4)
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The equatorial radius, a, can be in any units, but meters is
* *
       the conventional choice.
* *
* *
    2) The flattening, f, is (for the Earth) a value around 0.00335,
* *
       i.e. around 1/298.
* *
* *
    3) The equatorial radius, a, and the height, height, must be
* *
       given in the same units, and determine the units of the
* *
       returned geocentric vector, xyz.
* *
    4) No validation is performed on individual arguments. The error
       status -1 protects against (unrealistic) cases that would lead to arithmetic exceptions. If an error occurs, xyz is unchanged.
* *
* *
* *
    5) The inverse transformation is performed in the function
* *
       iauGc2gde.
* *
* *
    6) The transformation for a standard ellipsoid (such as WGS84) can
* *
       more conveniently be performed by calling iauGd2gc, which uses a
* *
       numerical code (1 for WGS84) to identify the required a and f
* *
       values.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Green, R.M., Spherical Astronomy, Cambridge University Press,
* *
       (1985) Section 4.5, p96.
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 4.22, p202.
* *
```

```
double iauGmst00(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb)
* *
     iauGmst00
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich mean sidereal time (model consistent with IAU 2000
* *
    resolutions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                              UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
       uta,utb
                   double
* *
       tta, ttb
                   double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   double
                              Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both
* *
       Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the
* *
       argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in
* *
       any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
               Part A
                               Part B
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT \bar{i}s not at all critical
* *
       in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth
* *
* *
* *
       Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is
* *
       delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
       question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
       versa.
* *
    2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation
* *
* *
       and TT to predict the effects of precession. If UT1 is used for
* *
       both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
* *
* *
    3) This GMST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be
* *
       used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible
* *
       components such as precession-nutation and equation of the
* *
       equinoxes.
* *
* *
    4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
* *
* *
    5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS
* *
       Conventions 2003.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauEra00
                     Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
* *
       iauAnp
                     normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
       implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
       Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
```

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

\* \*

```
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004) **
```

```
double iauGmst06(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb)
* *
     iauGmst06
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich mean sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2006 precession).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       uta,utb
                    double
                               UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
                    double
       tta,ttb
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                               Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)
                    double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both
        Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the
* *
* *
        argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in
* *
        any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
                Part A
                                Part B
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                               (JD method)
                               -1421.3
* *
                                               (J2000 method)
            2451545.0
* *
                               50123.2
            2400000.5
                                               (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT \bar{i}s not at all critical
* *
        in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth rotation angle function, called internally: maximum precision is
* *
* *
* *
* *
        delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
       question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
        versa.
* *
* *
* *
```

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession. If UT1 is used for  $\frac{1}{2}$ both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GMST is compatible with the IAU 2006 precession and must not be used with other precession models.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

#### Called:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* /

Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauEra00 iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

## Reference:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2005, Astron. Astrophys. 432, 355

```
double iauGmst82(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauGmst82
* *
* *
* *
    Universal Time to Greenwich mean sidereal time (IAU 1982 model).
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                      double
                                  UT1 Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                 Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 date dj1+dj2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the arguments djl and dj2. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
* *
        among others:
* *
* *
                  dj1
                                     dj2
* *
* *
             2450123.7D0
                                    0D0
                                                  (JD method)
* *
                                 -1421.3D0
              2451545D0
                                                  (J2000 method)
* *
             2400000.5D0
                                 50123.2D0
                                                  (MJD method)
* *
             2450123.5D0
                                   0.2D0
                                                  (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
        between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is best matched to the algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at
* *
* *
* *
        least, minimum noise) is delivered when the djl argument is for
* *
        Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the dj2 argument lies in the
* *
        range 0 to 1, or vice versa.
* *
    2) The algorithm is based on the IAU 1982 expression. This is always described as giving the GMST at 0 hours UT1. In fact, it
* *
* *
        gives the difference between the GMST and the UT, the steady
* *
        4-minutes-per-day drawing-ahead of ST with respect to UT. When
* *
        whole days are ignored, the expression happens to equal the GMST
* *
        at 0 hours UT1 each day.
* *
     3) In this function, the entire UT1 (the sum of the two arguments
* *
        dj1 and dj2) is used directly as the argument for the standard formula, the constant term of which is adjusted by 12 hours to take account of the noon phasing of Julian Date. The UT1 is then
* *
* *
* *
        added, but omitting whole days to conserve accuracy.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauAnp
                        normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
        Transactions of the International Astronomical Union,
```

Aoki et al., Astron. Astrophys. 105, 359-361 (1982).

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* / XVIII B, 67 (1983).

double iauGst00a(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb) \* \* iauGst00a \* \* \* \* \* \* Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2000 \* \* resolutions). \* \* \* \* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's \* \* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. \* \* \* \* Status: canonical model. \* \* \* \* Given: \* \* UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) uta,utb double \* \* tta, ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) \* \* \* \* Returned (function value): \* \* double Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians) \* \* \* \* Notes: \* \* \* \* 1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both \* \* Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the \* \* argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in \* \* any of these ways, among others: \* \* \* \* Dowt 7 \* \*

		Part B	Part A
)	(JD method) (J2000 method) (MJD method) (date & time	0.0 -1421.3 50123.2 0.2	2450123.7 2451545.0 2400000.5 2450123.5
,			

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UTl on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range O to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible components such as precession-nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
- 5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS Conventions 2003.

## \*\* Called:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

iauGmst00 Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000 iauEe00a equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000A iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

# References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

```
double iauGst00b(double uta, double utb)
* *
     iauGst00b
* *
* *
    Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2000
* *
    resolutions but using the truncated nutation model IAU 2000B).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
```

Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) uta,utb double \* \*

Returned (function value):

Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians) double

#### Notes:

1) The UT1 date uta+utb is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pair. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

uta	utb	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions, except that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of speed and convenience in two respects:
  - . UT is used instead of TDB (or TT) to compute the precession component of GMST and the equation of the equinoxes. This results in errors of order 0.1 mas at present.
  - . The IAU 2000B abridged nutation model (McCarthy & Luzum, 2001) is used, introducing errors of up to 1 mas.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible components such as precession-nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
- 5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS Conventions 2003.

# Called:

iauGmst00 Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000 iauEe00b equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000B normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi iauAnp

References:

```
** Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
    Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

**

McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the
precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Celestial Mechanics &
    Dynamical Astronomy, 85, 37-49 (2003)

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**
```

```
double iauGst06(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb,
               double rnpb[3][3])
```

\* \* \* \* iauGst06 \* \*

\* \* Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006, given the NPB matrix. \* \*

\* \* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's \* \* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. \* \*

\* \* Status: support function.

\* \* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* uta, utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) tta.ttb double double[3][3] nutation x precession x bias matrix rnpb

Returned (function value):

double Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)

#### \* \* Notes:

1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

Pa	art B	
	0.0	(JD method)
-14	121.3	(J2000 method)
503	L23.2	(MJD method)
	0.2	<pre>(date &amp; time method)</pre>

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth rotation angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) Although the function uses the IAU 2006 series for s+XY/2, it is otherwise independent of the precession-nutation model and can in practice be used with any equinox-based NPB matrix.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 iauS06 normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi iauAnp iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauEors equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s

\* \* \* \*

## Reference:

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

\* \* \* /

```
double iauGst06a(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb)
* *
     iauGst06a
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2000 and 2006
* *
    resolutions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                              UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
       uta,utb
                   double
* *
       tta, ttb
                   double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   double
                              Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both
* *
       Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the
* *
       argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in
* *
       any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
               Part A
                              Part B
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT \bar{i}s not at all critical
* *
       in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth
* *
* *
* *
       rotation angle function, called internally: maximum precision is
* *
       delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
       question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
       versa.
* *
* *
    2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation
* *
```

- and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UTl is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000/2006 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

# Called:

iauPnm06a classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A iauGst06 Greenwich apparent ST, IAU 2006, given NPB matrix

\*\* Reference:

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

\* \* \* /

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

```
double iauGst94(double uta, double utb)
* *
     iauGst94
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 1982/94
* *
    resolutions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
        uta,utb
                    double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)
                    double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 date uta+utb is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
        convenient way between the argument pair. For example,
* *
* *
        JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
        others:
* *
* *
                                  utb
                 uta
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                               (JD method)
                               -1421.3
* *
                                               (J2000 method)
             2451545.0
* *
                               50123.2
             2400000.5
                                               (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
        where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
* *
        acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) 
* *
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time
* *
        method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth
       Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
* *
* *
        question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
        versa.
* *
* *
    2) The result is compatible with the IAU 1982 and 1994 resolutions,
        except that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of convenience in that UT is used instead of TDB (or TT) to compute
* *
* *
* *
        the equation of the equinoxes.
* *
    3) This GAST must be used only in conjunction with contemporaneous
* *
        IAU standards such as 1976 precession, 1980 obliquity and 1982
* *
        nutation. It is not compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions.
* *
* *
    4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauGmst82
                       Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 1982
* *
                       equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994
        iauEqeq94
* *
                       normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
        iauAnp
* *
    References:
* *
* *
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
```

P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994)

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* /

```
void iauH2fk5(double rh, double dh,
              double drh, double ddh, double pxh, double rvh,
              double *r5, double *d5,
              double *dr5, double *dd5, double *px5, double *rv5)
* *
    iauH2fk5
* *
* *
* *
    Transform Hipparcos star data into the FK5 (J2000.0) system.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given (all Hipparcos, epoch J2000.0):
* *
       rh
               double
                          RA (radians)
* *
               double
       dh
                          Dec (radians)
* *
       drh
               double
                          proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       ddh
               double
* *
       pxh
               double
                         parallax (arcsec)
* *
       rvh
               double
                          radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Returned (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, epoch J2000.0):
* *
       r5
               double
                          RA (radians)
* *
       d5
               double
                          Dec (radians)
* *
       dr5
               double
                         proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       dd5
               double
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       px5
               double
                          parallax (arcsec)
* *
               double
       rv5
                         radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function transforms Hipparcos star positions and proper
* *
       motions into FK5 J2000.0.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motions in RA are dRA/dt rather than
* *
       cos(Dec)*dRA/dt, and are per year rather than per century.
* *
    3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure
* *
       rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalog are not
* *
       taken into account.
* *
* *
    4) See also iauFk52h, iauFk5hz, iauHfk5z.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauStarpv
                     star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
* *
       iauFk5hip
                     FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
* *
                     r-vector to r-matrix
       iauRv2m
* *
       iauRxp
                    product of r-matrix and p-vector
* *
                     product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauTrxp
* *
                     vector product of two p-vectors
       iauPxp
* *
       iauPmp
                    p-vector minus p-vector
* *
       iauPvstar
                    space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       F. Mignard & M. Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauHfk5z(double rh, double dh, double date1, double date2,
              double *r5, double *d5, double *dr5, double *dd5)
* *
* *
    iauHfk5z
* *
* *
* *
    Transform a Hipparcos star position into FK5 J2000.0, assuming
* *
    zero Hipparcos proper motion.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                      double
                                 Hipparcos RA (radians)
       rh
* *
       dh
                                 Hipparcos Dec (radians)
                      double
* *
       date1,date2
                      double
                                TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, date date1+date2):
* *
                                RA (radians)
       r5
                      double
* *
       d5
                      double
                                 Dec (radians)
* *
                                FK5 RA proper motion (rad/year, Note 4)
       dr5
                      double
* *
                      double
       dd5
                                Dec proper motion (rad/year, Note 4)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
                                 0.2
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
* *
* *
    3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation
* *
       and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are not taken into
* *
       account.
* *
* *
    4) It was the intention that {\tt Hipparcos} should be a close
* *
       approximation to an inertial frame, so that distant objects have
* *
       zero proper motion; such objects have (in general) non-zero
* *
       proper motion in FK5, and this function returns those fictitious
* *
       proper motions.
* *
* *
    5) The position returned by this function is in the FK5 J2000.0
* *
       reference system but at date date1+date2.
* *
* *
    6) See also iauFk52h, iauH2fk5, iauFk5zhz.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     spherical coordinates to unit vector
       iauS2c
* *
       iauFk5hip
                     FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
* *
       iauRxp
                     product of r-matrix and p-vector
* *
       iauSxp
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
```

product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector

iauTrxp

```
** iauPxp vector product of two p-vectors
** iauPv2s pv-vector to spherical
** iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

**
** Reference:
**

** F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, 2000, Astron.Astrophys. 354, 732-739.

**
*/
```

```
void iauIr(double r[3][3])
* *
    iauIr
** _ _ _ _ _ _
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Initialize an r-matrix to the identity matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
* *
                 double[3][3] r-matrix
      r
* *
** Called:
* *
        iauZr zero r-matrix
* *
* /
```

```
int iauJd2cal(double dj1, double dj2,
               int *iy, int *im, int *id, double *fd)
* *
* *
     iauJd2cal
* *
* *
* *
    Julian Date to Gregorian year, month, day, and fraction of a day.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                 double Julian Date (Notes 1, 2)
* *
* *
    Returned (arguments):
* *
       iу
                  int
                            year
* *
       im
                   int
                             month
* *
       id
                   int
                            day
* *
       fd
                  double fraction of day
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   int
                             status:
* *
                                0 = OK
* *
                               -1 = unacceptable date (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The earliest valid date is -68569.5 (-4900 March 1). The
* *
       largest value accepted is 10^9.
* *
    2) The Julian Date is apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
       the arguments dj1 and dj2. For example, JD=2450123.7 could
* *
       be expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
                                 dj2
               dj1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                              (JD method)
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                              (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
    3) In early eras the conversion is from the "proleptic Gregorian
       calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of the Gregorian calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention
* *
* *
* *
       observed.
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 12.92 (p604).
* *
* /
```

```
int iauJdcalf(int ndp, double dj1, double dj2, int iymdf[4])
* *
     iauJdcalf
* *
    Julian Date to Gregorian Calendar, expressed in a form convenient for formatting messages: rounded to a specified precision.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                              number of decimal places of days in fraction
        ndp
                    int
* *
        dj1,dj2
                   double
                              dj1+dj2 = Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                              year, month, day, fraction in Gregorian
        iymdf
                    int[4]
* *
                              calendar
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                    int
                              status:
* *
                                 -1 = date out of range
* *
                                 0 = OK
* *
                                 +1 = NDP \text{ not } 0-9 \text{ (interpreted as 0)}
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The Julian Date is apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
        the arguments dj1 and dj2. For example, JD=2450123.7 could
* *
        be expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
                 dj1
                                   dj2
* *
* *
             2450123.7
                                    0.0
                                                (JD method)
* *
             2451545.0
                               -1421.3
                                                (J2000 method)
* *
             2400000.5
                               50123.2
                                                (MJD method)
* *
             2450123.5
                                                (date & time method)
* *
    2) In early eras the conversion is from the "Proleptic Gregorian
        Calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of the Gregorian Calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention
* *
* *
        observed.
* *
* *
    3) Refer to the function iauJd2cal.
* *
* *
    4) NDP should be 4 or less if internal overflows are to be
* *
        avoided on machines which use 16-bit integers.
* *
* *
* *
        iauJd2cal
                       JD to Gregorian calendar
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
        P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
        Section 12.92 (p604).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauNum00a(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
     iauNum00a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2000A model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] nutation matrix
       rmatn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                              (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                              -1421.3
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                              (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
        the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
        optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where
* *
        the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad
* *
       of date and the p-vector V(\mbox{mean}) is with respect to the mean
* *
        equatorial triad of date.
* *
    3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iauNum00b function.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPn00a
                      bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
```

P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* / Section 3.222-3 (p114).

```
void iauNum00b(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
     iauNum00b
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2000B model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                      TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] nutation matrix
       rmatn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                              (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                              -1421.3
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                              (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
        the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
        optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where
* *
        the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad
* *
        of date and the p-vector V(\mbox{mean}) is with respect to the mean
* *
        equatorial triad of date.
* *
* *
    3) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
* *
        1 mas), than the iauNum00a function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPn00b
                      bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
```

\* \*

\* \* \* / Section 3.222-3 (p114).

```
void iauNum06a(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
    iauNum06a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2006/2000A model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] nutation matrix
       rmatn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where
* *
       the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad
* *
       of date and the p-vector V(\mbox{mean}) is with respect to the mean
       equatorial triad of date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     mean obliquity, IAU 2006
       iauObl06
* *
                   nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
       iauNut06a
* *
       iauNumat
                     form nutation matrix
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 3.222-3 (p114).
* *
```

```
void iauNumat(double epsa, double dpsi, double deps, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
    iauNumat
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                    double
                                    mean obliquity of date (Note 1)
       epsa
* *
       dpsi,deps
                    double
                                    nutation (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] nutation matrix (Note 3)
       rmatn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
* *
    1) The supplied mean obliquity epsa, must be consistent with the
* *
       precession-nutation models from which dpsi and deps were obtained.
* *
* *
    2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components;
       they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with
* *
* *
       respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date.
* *
    3) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true
* *
* *
* *
       equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauIr
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
                     rotate around X-axis
       iauRx
* *
       iauRz
                     rotate around Z-axis
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 3.222-3 (p114).
* *
* /
```

void iauNut00a(double date1, double date2, double \*dpsi, double \*deps)

This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

dpsi,deps double nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)

\*\* Notes:

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

	date2	date1
(JD method)	0.0	2450123.7
(J2000 method)	-1421.3	2451545.0
(MJD method)	50123.2	2400000.5
(date & time method)	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. The obliquity at J2000.0 is assumed to be the Lieske et al. (1977) value of 84381.448 arcsec.

Both the luni-solar and planetary nutations are included. The latter are due to direct planetary nutations and the perturbations of the lunar and terrestrial orbits.

- 3) The function computes the MHB2000 nutation series with the associated corrections for planetary nutations. It is an implementation of the nutation part of the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002), but with the free core nutation (FCN see Note 4) omitted.
- 4) The full MHB2000 model also contains contributions to the nutations in longitude and obliquity due to the free-excitation of the free-core-nutation during the period 1979-2000. These FCN terms, which are time-dependent and unpredictable, are NOT included in the present function and, if required, must be independently computed. With the FCN corrections included, the present function delivers a pole which is at current epochs accurate to a few hundred microarcseconds. The omission of FCN introduces further errors of about that size.
- \*\* 5) The present function provides classical nutation. The MHB2000
  \*\* algorithm, from which it is adapted, deals also with (i) the
  \*\* offsets between the GCRS and mean poles and (ii) the adjustments
  \*\* in longitude and obliquity due to the changed precession rates.

These additional functions, namely frame bias and precession adjustments, are supported by the SOFA functions iauBi00 and iauPr00.

\* \* 6) The MHB2000 algorithm also provides "total" nutations, comprising \* \* the arithmetic sum of the frame bias, precession adjustments, \* \* luni-solar nutation and planetary nutation. These total \* \* nutations can be used in combination with an existing IAU 1976 \* \* precession implementation, such as iauPmat76, to deliver GCRS-\* \* to-true predictions of sub-mas accuracy at current dates. \* \* However, there are three shortcomings in the  ${\tt MHB2000}$  model that \* \* must be taken into account if more accurate or definitive results \* \* are required (see Wallace 2002):

- (i) The MHB2000 total nutations are simply arithmetic sums, yet in reality the various components are successive Euler rotations. This slight lack of rigor leads to cross terms that exceed 1 mas after a century. The rigorous procedure is to form the GCRS-to-true rotation matrix by applying the bias, precession and nutation in that order.
- (ii) Although the precession adjustments are stated to be with respect to Lieske et al. (1977), the MHB2000 model does not specify which set of Euler angles are to be used and how the adjustments are to be applied. The most literal and straightforward procedure is to adopt the 4-rotation epsilon\_0, psi\_A, omega\_A, xi\_A option, and to add DPSIPR to psi\_A and DEPSPR to both omega\_A and eps\_A.
- (iii) The MHB2000 model predates the determination by Chapront et al. (2002) of a 14.6 mas displacement between the J2000.0 mean equinox and the origin of the ICRS frame. It should, however, be noted that neglecting this displacement when calculating star coordinates does not lead to a 14.6 mas change in right ascension, only a small secondorder distortion in the pattern of the precession-nutation effect.

For these reasons, the SOFA functions do not generate the "total nutations" directly, though they can of course easily be generated by calling iauBi00, iauPr00 and the present function and adding the results.

7) The MHB2000 model contains 41 instances where the same frequency appears multiple times, of which 38 are duplicates and three are triplicates. To keep the present code close to the original MHB algorithm, this small inefficiency has not been corrected.

# Called:

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

iauFal03 mean anomaly of the Moon iauFaf03 mean argument of the latitude of the Moon mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node iauFaom03 iauFame03 mean longitude of Mercury iauFave03 mean longitude of Venus mean longitude of Earth iauFae03 iauFama03 mean longitude of Mars iauFaju03 mean longitude of Jupiter mean longitude of Saturn iauFasa03 iauFaur03 mean longitude of Uranus iauFapa03 general accumulated precession in longitude

# References:

Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G. 2002, Astron.Astrophys. 387, 700

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977, Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-16

Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A. 2002, J.Geophys.Res. 107, B4. The MHB\_2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002 from ftp//maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.

void iauNut00b(double date1, double date2, double \*dpsi, double \*deps)

Nutation, IAU 2000B model.

This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

\*\* Status: canonical model.

\*\* Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

dpsi,deps double nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)

#### Notes:

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

		date2	date1
	(JD method)	0.0	2450123.7
od)	(J2000 method	-1421.3	2451545.0
.)	(MJD method)	50123.2	2400000.5
e method)	(date & time	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. The obliquity at J2000.0 is assumed to be the Lieske et al. (1977) value of 84381.448 arcsec. (The errors that result from using this function with the IAU 2006 value of 84381.406 arcsec can be neglected.)

The nutation model consists only of luni-solar terms, but includes also a fixed offset which compensates for certain long-period planetary terms (Note 7).

- 3) This function is an implementation of the IAU 2000B abridged nutation model formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000. The function computes the MHB\_2000\_SHORT luni-solar nutation series (Luzum 2001), but without the associated corrections for the precession rate adjustments and the offset between the GCRS and J2000.0 mean poles.
- 4) The full IAU 2000A (MHB2000) nutation model contains nearly 1400 terms. The IAU 2000B model (McCarthy & Luzum 2003) contains only 77 terms, plus additional simplifications, yet still delivers results of 1 mas accuracy at present epochs. This combination of accuracy and size makes the IAU 2000B abridged nutation model suitable for most practical applications.

\*\* The function delivers a pole accurate to 1 mas from 1900 to 2100

\*\* (usually better than 1 mas, very occasionally just outside

\*\* 1 mas). The full IAU 2000A model, which is implemented in the

\*\* function iauNut00a (q.v.), delivers considerably greater accuracy

\*\* at current dates; however, to realize this improved accuracy,

\*\* corrections for the essentially unpredictable free-core-nutation

(FCN) must also be included.

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* /

- \* \* 5) The present function provides classical nutation. The \* \* MHB\_2000\_SHORT algorithm, from which it is adapted, deals also \* \* with (i) the offsets between the GCRS and mean poles and (ii) the \* \* adjustments in longitude and obliquity due to the changed precession rates. These additional functions, namely frame bias and precession adjustments, are supported by the SOFA functions \* \* \* \* iauBi00 and iauPr00.
  - 6) The MHB\_2000\_SHORT algorithm also provides "total" nutations, comprising the arithmetic sum of the frame bias, precession  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$ adjustments, and nutation (luni-solar + planetary). These total nutations can be used in combination with an existing IAU 1976 precession implementation, such as iauPmat76, to deliver GCRSto-true predictions of mas accuracy at current epochs. However, for symmetry with the iauNut00a function (q.v. for the reasons), the SOFA functions do not generate the "total nutations" directly. Should they be required, they could of course easily be generated by calling iauBi00, iauPr00 and the present function and adding the results.
  - 7) The IAU 2000B model includes "planetary bias" terms that are fixed in size but compensate for long-period nutations. The amplitudes quoted in McCarthy & Luzum (2003), namely Dpsi = -1.5835 mas and Depsilon = +1.6339 mas, are optimized for the "total nutations" method described in Note 6. The Luzum (2001) values used in this SOFA implementation, namely -0.135 mas and +0.388 mas, are optimized for the "rigorous" method, where frame bias, precession and nutation are applied separately and in that order. During the interval 1995-2050, the SOFA implementation delivers a maximum error of 1.001 mas (not including FCN).

### References:

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W., Morando, B., "Expressions for the precession quantities based upon the IAU /1976/ system of astronomical constants", Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-2, 1-16. (1977)

Luzum, B., private communication, 2001 (Fortran code MHB\_2000\_SHORT)

McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Cel.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 85, 37-49 (2003)

Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683 (1994)

```
void iauNut06a(double date1, double date2, double *dpsi, double *deps)
* *
     iauNut06a
* *
* *
    IAU 2000A nutation with adjustments to match the IAU 2006
* *
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       dpsi,deps
                       double
                               nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                                date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                             (JD method)
                                  0.0
                              -1421.3
* *
                                              (J2000 method)
            2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                              (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians
       and with respect to the mean equinox and ecliptic of date, IAU 2006 precession model (Hilton et al. 2006, Capitaine et al.
* *
* *
* *
       2005).
* *
    3) The function first computes the IAU 2000A nutation, then applies
* *
       adjustments for (i) the consequences of the change in obliquity
* *
       from the IAU 1980 ecliptic to the IAU 2006 ecliptic and (ii) the
* *
       secular variation in the Earth's dynamical flattening.
* *
    4) The present function provides classical nutation, complementing the IAU 2000 frame bias and IAU 2006 precession. It delivers a
* *
* *
* *
       pole which is at current epochs accurate to a few tens of
* *
       microarcseconds, apart from the free core nutation.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauNut00a
                    nutation, IAU 2000A
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G. 2002,
* *
       Astron. Astrophys. 387, 700
* *
* *
       Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977,
* *
       Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-16
* *
* *
       Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A. 2002, J.Geophys.Res.
* *
       107, B4. The MHB_2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September
* *
       2002 from ftp//maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.
* *
```

Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683

\* \*

```
** Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
** Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111

** Wallace, P.T., "Software for Implementing the IAU 2000
Resolutions", in IERS Workshop 5.1 (2002)

**
```

```
void iauNut80(double date1, double date2, double *dpsi, double *deps)
* *
    iauNut80
* *
* *
* *
   Nutation, IAU 1980 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       dpsi
                      double
                                nutation in longitude (radians)
* *
                      double
                                nutation in obliquity (radians)
       deps
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The nutation components are with respect to the ecliptic of
* *
       date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauAnpm
                    normalize angle into range +/- pi
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 3.222 (p111).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauNutm80(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
    iauNutm80
* *
* *
* *
   Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 1980 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
      date1,date2
* *
                     double
                                      TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] nutation matrix
       rmatn
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                             date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                          (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                          (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                          (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                0.2
                                          (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean),
* *
       where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true
* *
       equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.
* *
```

nutation, IAU 1980

form nutation matrix

mean obliquity, IAU 1980

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* / Called:

iauNut80

iauObl80

iauNumat

```
double iauObl06(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauObl06
* *
* *
* *
    Mean obliquity of the ecliptic, IAU 2006 precession model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1, date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double obliquity of the ecliptic (radians, Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result is the angle between the ecliptic and mean equator of
* *
       date date1+date2.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
```

```
double iauObl80(double date1, double date2)
* *
     i a u O b l 8 0
* *
* *
* *
    Mean obliquity of the ecliptic, IAU 1980 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                   TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        double
                                   obliquity of the ecliptic (radians, Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                date1
                                date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                               (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                              -1421.3
                                               (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                               50123.2
                                               (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                   0.2
                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
        the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
        optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
        are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result is the angle between the ecliptic and mean equator of
* *
       date date1+date2.
* *
    Reference:
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
* *
* *
        Expression 3.222-1 (p114).
* *
```

```
double *epsa, double *chia, double *za, double *zetaa,
             double *thetaa, double *pa,
             double *gam, double *phi, double *psi)
* *
* *
    iau P 0 6 e
* *
* *
    Precession angles, IAU 2006, equinox based.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical models.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (see Note 2):
* *
       eps0
                     double
                              epsilon_0
* *
       psia
                     double
                              psi_A
* *
                     double
       oma
                               omega_A
* *
       bpa
                     double
                              P_A
* *
       bqa
                     double
                              Q_A
* *
                     double
       pia
                              pi_A
* *
       bpia
                     double
                              Pi_A
* *
       epsa
                     double
                              obliquity epsilon_A
* *
                              chi_A
       chia
                     double
* *
       za
                     double
                              z_A
* *
                     double
       zetaa
                              zeta A
* *
       thetaa
                     double
                              theta A
* *
       рa
                     double
                              p_A
* *
                     double
                              F-W angle gamma_J2000
       gam
* *
       phi
                     double
                              F-W angle phi_J2000
* *
       psi
                     double
                              F-W angle psi_J2000
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                             date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                               0.0
                                          (JD method)
* *
                           -1421.3
           2451545.0
                                          (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                          (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                          (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) This function returns the set of equinox based angles for the
* *
       Capitaine et al. "P03" precession theory, adopted by the IAU in
* *
       2006. The angles are set out in Table 1 of Hilton et al. (2006):
* *
* *
              epsilon_0
                          obliquity at J2000.0
       eps0
* *
       psia
              psi_A
                          luni-solar precession
* *
       oma
              omega_A
                          inclination of equator wrt J2000.0 ecliptic
                          ecliptic pole x, J2000.0 ecliptic triad
* *
       bpa
              P_A
* *
                          ecliptic pole -y, J2000.0 ecliptic triad
       bqa
              Q_A
* *
                          angle between moving and J2000.0 ecliptics
       pia
              pi_A
       bpia
              Pi_A
                          longitude of ascending node of the ecliptic
```

```
epsilon A
                             obliquity of the ecliptic
        epsa
* *
                             planetary precession
        chia
               chi A
* *
        za
                z_A
                             equatorial precession: -3rd 323 Euler angle
                             equatorial precession: -1st 323 Euler angle equatorial precession: 2nd 323 Euler angle
* *
        zetaa
               zeta_A
* *
        thetaa theta_A
* *
                             general precession
               рΑ
* *
               gamma J2000 J2000.0 RA difference of ecliptic poles
       gam
* *
               phi_J2000 J2000.0 codeclination of ecliptic pole
       phi
* *
                             longitude difference of equator poles, J2000.0
               psi_J2000
       psi
* *
```

The returned values are all radians.

- 3) Hilton et al. (2006) Table 1 also contains angles that depend on models distinct from the PO3 precession theory itself, namely the \* \* IAU 2000A frame bias and nutation. The quoted polynomials are used in other SOFA functions:
  - . iauXy06 contains the polynomial parts of the X and Y series.
  - . iauS06 contains the polynomial part of the s+XY/2 series.
  - . iauPfw06 implements the series for the Fukushima-Williams angles that are with respect to the GCRS pole (i.e. the variants that include frame bias).
  - 4) The IAU resolution stipulated that the choice of parameterization was left to the user, and so an IAU compliant precession implementation can be constructed using various combinations of the angles returned by the present function.
  - 5) The parameterization used by SOFA is the Fukushima-Williams angles referred directly to the GCRS pole. These are the final four arguments returned by the present function, but are more efficiently calculated by calling the function iauPfw06. also supports the direct computation of the CIP GCRS X,Y by series, available by calling iauXy06.
  - 6) The agreement between the different parameterizations is at the 1 microarcsecond level in the present era.
  - 7) When constructing a precession formulation that refers to the GCRS pole rather than the dynamical pole, it may (depending on the choice of angles) be necessary to introduce the frame bias explicitly.
  - 8) It is permissible to re-use the same variable in the returned arguments. The quantities are stored in the stated order.

# Reference:

Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351

## Called:

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* / iauObl06 mean obliquity, IAU 2006

```
void iauP2pv(double p[3], double pv[2][3])
* *
    iau P 2 p v
* *
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Extend a p-vector to a pv-vector by appending a zero velocity.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
                   double[3] p-vector
       р
* *
** Returned:
* *
                   double[2][3] pv-vector
       pv
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                      copy p-vector
zero p-vector
       iauCp
* *
        iauZp
* *
```

```
void iauP2s(double p[3], double *theta, double *phi, double *r)
* *
    iau P 2 s
* *
* *
** P-vector to spherical polar coordinates.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
                  double[3]
                                p-vector
      р
* *
* *
    Returned:
                                 longitude angle (radians) latitude angle (radians)
* *
       theta
                  double
* *
        phi
                  double
* *
        r
                  double
                                  radial distance
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) If P is null, zero theta, phi and r are returned.
**
* *
    2) At either pole, zero theta is returned.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauC2s
                       p-vector to spherical
* *
        iauPm
                      modulus of p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
double iauPap(double a[3], double b[3])
* *
     iauPap
* *
* *
* *
    Position-angle from two p-vectors.
* *
     This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
     Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                  double[3] direction of reference point
        а
* *
                  double[3] direction of point whose PA is required
* *
* *
     Returned (function value):
* *
                               position angle of b with respect to a (radians)
                  double
* *
* *
     Notes:
* *
* *
     1) The result is the position angle, in radians, of direction b with respect to direction a. It is in the range -pi to +pi. The
* *
* *
         sense is such that if b is a small distance "north" of a the
         position angle is approximately zero, and if b is a small distance "east" of a the position angle is approximately +pi/2.
* *
* *
* *
* *
     2) The vectors a and b need not be of unit length.
* *
* *
     3) Zero is returned if the two directions are the same or if either
* *
         vector is null.
* *
* *
     4) If vector a is at a pole, the result is ill-defined.
* *
* *
     Called:
                          decompose p-vector into modulus and direction modulus of p-vector % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
         iauPn
* *
         iauPm
* *
         iauPxp
                          vector product of two p-vectors
                         p-vector minus p-vector
scalar product of two p-vectors
* *
         iauPmp
         iauPdp
* *
```

```
double iauPas(double al, double ap, double bl, double bp)
* *
     iauPas
* *
* *
* *
    Position-angle from spherical coordinates.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
     Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                                longitude of point A (e.g. RA) in radians latitude of point A (e.g. Dec) in radians longitude of point B \,
       al
                  double
* *
                  double
         ap
* *
        bl
                  double
* *
        bp
                  double
                                latitude of point B
* *
* *
     Returned (function value):
* *
                 double position angle of B with respect to A
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
     1) The result is the bearing (position angle), in radians, of point
* *
        B with respect to point A. It is in the range -pi to +pi. The sense is such that if B is a small distance "east" of point A,
* *
* *
         the bearing is approximately +pi/2.
* *
* *
     2) Zero is returned if the two points are coincident.
* *
```

```
void iauPb06(double date1, double date2,
             double *bzeta, double *bz, double *btheta)
* *
    iauPb06
* *
* *
* *
* *
    This function forms three Euler angles which implement general
* *
    precession from epoch J2000.0, using the IAU 2006 model. Frame
* *
    bias (the offset between ICRS and mean J2000.0) is included.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       bzeta
                     double
                               1st rotation: radians cw around z
* *
       bz.
                     double
                               3rd rotation: radians cw around z
* *
       btheta
                     double
                               2nd rotation: radians ccw around y
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
                             50123.2
            2400000.5
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
                                 0.2
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The traditional accumulated precession angles zeta_A, z_A,
* *
       theta_A cannot be obtained in the usual way, namely through
* *
       polynomial expressions, because of the frame bias. The latter
* *
       means that two of the angles undergo rapid changes near this
* *
       date. They are instead the results of decomposing the
* *
       precession-bias matrix obtained by using the Fukushima-Williams
       method, which does not suffer from the problem. The
* *
* *
       decomposition returns values which can be used in the
* *
       conventional formulation and which include frame bias.
* *
* *
    3) The three angles are returned in the conventional order, which
* *
       is not the same as the order of the corresponding Euler
* *
       rotations. The precession-bias matrix is
* *
       R_3(-z) \times R_2(+theta) \times R_3(-zeta).
* *
    4) Should zeta_A, z_A, theta_A angles be required that do not
* *
* *
       contain frame bias, they are available by calling the SOFA
* *
       function iauP06e.
* *
```

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* / Called:

iauRz

iauPmat06 PB matrix, IAU 2006

rotate around Z-axis

```
double iauPdp(double a[3], double b[3])
* *
** iauPdp
** ----
* *
** p-vector inner (=scalar=dot) product.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3] first p-vector
double[3] second p-vector
      a
* *
        b
                double[3]
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                 double
                                a.b
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPfw06(double date1, double date2,
               double *gamb, double *phib, double *psib, double *epsa)
* *
* *
     iauPfw06
* *
* *
* *
    Precession angles, IAU 2006 (Fukushima-Williams 4-angle formulation).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
       gamb
* *
       phib
                      double
                               F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
* *
       psib
                      double F-W angle psi_bar (radians)
* *
                      double F-W angle epsilon_A (radians)
       epsa
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       {\tt JD(TT)=2450123.7} could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                               date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) Naming the following points:
* *
* *
              e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
* *
              p = GCRS pole,
* *
              E = mean ecliptic pole of date,
* *
              P = mean pole of date,
       and
* *
* *
       the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:
* *
* *
           gamb = gamma_bar = epE
* *
           phib = phi_bar = pE
* *
          psib = psi_bar = pEP
* *
           epsa = epsilon_A = EP
* *
* *
    3) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias and
* *
       precession is:
* *
* *
           PxB = R_1(-epsa).R_3(-psib).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
* *
    4) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias,
* *
       precession and nutation is simply:
* *
* *
           NxPxB = R_1(-epsa-dE).R_3(-psib-dP).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
* *
       where dP and dE are the nutation components with respect to the
* *
       ecliptic of date.
```

```
** Reference:
    **
    ** Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351

** Called:
    ** iauObl06 mean obliquity, IAU 2006

**/
```

```
int iauPlan94(double date1, double date2, int np, double pv[2][3])
* *
    iauPlan94
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Approximate heliocentric position and velocity of a nominated major
* *
    planet: Mercury, Venus, EMB, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus or
* *
    Neptune (but not the Earth itself).
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1 double
                            TDB date part A (Note 1)
                            TDB date part B (Note 1)
* *
       date2 double
* *
                            np
              int
* *
* *
    Returned (argument):
* *
              double[3][2] planet p,v (heliocentric, J2000.0, AU,AU/d)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                            status: -1 = illegal NP (outside 1-8)
* *
                                     0 = OK
* *
                                    +1 = warning: year outside 1000-3000
+2 = warning: failed to converge
* *
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The date date1+date2 is in the TDB time scale (in practice TT can
* *
       be used) and is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could
* *
       be expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
                            -1421.3
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
       where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
* *
       acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the
* *
       argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum
* *
```

resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. The limited accuracy of the present algorithm is such that any of the methods is satisfactory.

- 2) If an np value outside the range 1-8 is supplied, an error status (function value -1) is returned and the pv vector set to zeroes.
- 3) For np=3 the result is for the Earth-Moon Barycenter. To obtain the heliocentric position and velocity of the Earth, use instead the SOFA function iauEpv00.
- 4) On successful return, the array pv contains the following:

```
pv[0][0]
           Х
pv[1][0]
                     heliocentric position, AU
           У
pv[2][0]
pv[0][1]
           xdot
pv[1][1]
           ydot
                     heliocentric velocity, AU/d
           zdot
pv[2][1]
```

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

The reference frame is equatorial and is with respect to the

mean equator and equinox of epoch J2000.0.

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

5) The algorithm is due to J.L. Simon, P. Bretagnon, J. Chapront, M. Chapront-Touze, G. Francou and J. Laskar (Bureau des Longitudes, Paris, France). From comparisons with JPL ephemeris DE102, they quote the following maximum errors over the interval 1800-2050:

	L (arcsec)	B (arcsec)	R (km)
Mercury	4	1	300
Venus	5	1	800
EMB	6	1	1000
Mars	17	1	7700
Jupiter	71	5	76000
Saturn	81	13	267000
Uranus	86	7	712000
Neptune	11	1	253000

Over the interval 1000-3000, they report that the accuracy is no worse than 1.5 times that over 1800-2050. Outside 1000-3000 the accuracy declines.

Comparisons of the present function with the JPL DE200 ephemeris give the following RMS errors over the interval 1960-2025:

	position	(km)	velocity (m/s
Mercury	334		0.437
Venus	1060		0.855
EMB	2010		0.815
Mars	7690		1.98
Jupiter	71700		7.70
Saturn	199000		19.4
Uranus	564000		16.4
Neptune	158000		14.4

Comparisons against DE200 over the interval 1800-2100 gave the following maximum absolute differences. (The results using DE406 were essentially the same.)

	L (arcsec)	B (arcsec)	R (km)	Rdot (m/s)
Mercury	7	1	500	0.7
Venus EMB	9	1	1100 1300	0.9
Mars Jupiter	26 78	1 6	9000 82000	2.5 8.2
Saturn Uranus	87 86	14 7	263000 661000	24.6 27.4
Neptune	11	2	248000	21.4

- 6) The present SOFA re-implementation of the original Simon et al. Fortran code differs from the original in the following respects:
  - \* C instead of Fortran.
  - \* The date is supplied in two parts.
  - \* The result is returned only in equatorial Cartesian form; the ecliptic longitude, latitude and radius vector are not returned.
  - \* The result is in the J2000.0 equatorial frame, not ecliptic.
  - \* More is done in-line: there are fewer calls to subroutines.
  - \* Different error/warning status values are used.
  - \* A different Kepler's-equation-solver is used (avoiding use of double precision complex).
  - \* Polynomials in t are nested to minimize rounding errors.

\* \* Explicit double constants are used to avoid mixed-mode \* \* expressions. \* \* \* \* None of the above changes affects the result significantly. \*\* \* \* 7) The returned status indicates the most serious condition \* \* encountered during execution of the function. Illegal np is \* \* considered the most serious, overriding failure to converge, \* \* which in turn takes precedence over the remote date warning. \* \* \* \* Called: \* \* iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi \* \* \* \* Reference: Simon, J.L, Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., and Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663 (1994). \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* /

```
double iauPm(double p[3])
* *
** iauPm
** ----
* *
** Modulus of p-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given: ** p
                                 p-vector
                double[3]
       р
* *
** Returned (function value):

** double mod
                 double modulus
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPmat00(double date1, double date2, double rbp[3][3])
* *
    iau P m a t 0 0
* *
* *
* *
    Precession matrix (including frame bias) from GCRS to a specified
* *
    date, IAU 2000 model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                    bias-precession matrix (Note 2)
       rbp
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                           (JD method)
                                0.0
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
                                           (date & time method)
           2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbp * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial
* *
* *
       Reference System (IAU, 2000) and the p-vector V(date) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauBp00
                     frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc.
* *
       24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6.
* *
       (2000)
```

\* \* \* /

```
void iauPmat06(double date1, double date2, double rbp[3][3])
* *
    iau P m a t 0 6
* *
* *
* *
    Precession matrix (including frame bias) from GCRS to a specified
* *
    date, IAU 2006 model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                    bias-precession matrix (Note 2)
       rbp
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                           (JD method)
                                0.0
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbp * V(GCRS), where
* *
       the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System (IAU, 2000) and the p-vector V(date) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given date.
* *
* *
* *
       iauPfw06
                     bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
* *
       iauFw2m
                     F-W angles to r-matrix
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPmat76(double date1, double date2, double rmatp[3][3])
* *
     iau P m a t 7 6
* *
* *
* *
    Precession matrix from J2000.0 to a specified date, IAU 1976 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 ending date, TT (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                   double[3][3] precession matrix, J2000.0 -> date1+date2
       rmatp
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RMATP * V(J2000),
* *
       where the p-vector V(J2000) is with respect to the mean
* *
       equatorial triad of epoch J2000.0 and the p-vector V(date)
* *
       is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given
* *
* *
* *
    3) Though the matrix method itself is rigorous, the precession
* *
       angles are expressed through canonical polynomials which are
* *
       valid only for a limited time span. In addition, the IAU 1976
* *
       precession rate is known to be imperfect. The absolute accuracy
* *
       of the present formulation is better than 0.1 arcsec from
       1960AD to 2040AD, better than 1 arcsec from 1640AD to 2360AD,
* *
       and remains below 3 arcsec for the whole of the period 500BC to 3000AD. The errors exceed 10 arcsec outside the
* *
* *
* *
       range 1200BC to 3900AD, exceed 100 arcsec outside 4200BC to
* *
       5600AD and exceed 1000 arcsec outside 6800BC to 8200AD.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     accumulated precession angles, IAU 1976
       iauPrec76
* *
       iauIr
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
                     rotate around Z-axis
       iauRz
* *
       iauRv
                     rotate around Y-axis
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
        equations (6) & (7), p283.
* *
* *
       Kaplan, G.H., 1981. USNO circular no. 163, pA2.
```

```
void iauPmp(double a[3], double b[3], double amb[3])
**
    iauPmp
* *
* *
** P-vector subtraction.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                  double[3]
                                 first p-vector
      a
* *
                                  second p-vector
       b
                  double[3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] a - b
       amb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPn(double p[3], double *r, double u[3])
* *
    iauPn
* *
* *
* *
   Convert a p-vector into modulus and unit vector.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                p-vector
      р
* *
* *
    Returned:
                 double[3] modulus
* *
      r
* *
                                 unit vector
      u
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) If p is null, the result is null. Otherwise the result is a unit
* *
       vector.
* *
* *
    2) It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPm
                     modulus of p-vector
                      zero p-vector
* *
       iauZp
* *
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
       iauSxp
* *
```

```
void iauPn00(double date1, double date2, double dpsi, double deps,
             double *epsa,
             double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
             double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
    iauPn00
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2000 model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based
* *
    use indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
                    double
* *
       dpsi,deps
                                     nutation (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       epsa
                    double
                                     mean obliquity (Note 3)
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                     frame bias matrix (Note 4)
       rh
* *
       rp
                     double[3][3]
                                     precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
       rbp
                    double[3][3]
                                     bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
* *
                    double[3][3]
                                     nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                    double[3][3]
                                     GCRS-to-true matrix (Note 8)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
```

date1 date2

2450123.7 0.0 (JD method)
2451545.0 -1421.3 (J2000 method)
2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method)
2450123.5 0.2 (date & time method)

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- 3) The returned mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession-nutation models.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

- \*\* 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
  \*\* equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
  \*\* bias, precession and nutation in that order.
  \*\*
- \*\* 9) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned \*\* arguments. The arrays are filled in the order given.

### \*\* Called:

iauPr00 IAU 2000 precession adjustments

\*\* iauObl80 mean obliquity, IAU 1980

\*\* iauBp00 frame bias and precession

iauBp00 frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000

iauCr copy r-matrix

iauNumat form nutation matrix iauRxr product of two r-matrices

### \*\* Reference:

\* \* \* \*

> \* \* \* \*

> \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

\*\*

```
void iauPn00a(double date1, double date2,
               double *dpsi, double *deps, double *epsa, double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
               double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPn00a
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2000A model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based
* *
    use indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       dpsi,deps
                      double
                                       nutation (Note 2)
* *
                                       mean obliquity (Note 3)
       epsa
                      double
* *
                                       frame bias matrix (Note 4)
                      double[3][3]
       rb
* *
       rp
                      double[3][3]
                                       precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                       bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
       rbp
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                       nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                     double[3][3]
                                       GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
```

The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

date1	date2	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000A) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. Free core nutation is omitted; for the utmost accuracy, use the iauPn00 function, where the nutation components are caller-specified. For faster but slightly less accurate results, use the iauPn00b function.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- \*\* 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and
  \*\* equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying
   precession.
  \*\*
  - 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

- \*\* 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
  \*\* equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
  \*\* bias, precession and nutation in that order.
  \*\*
- \*\* 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2000B Celestial Intermediate 
  \*\* Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the matrix rbpn. 
  \*\*
- \*\* 10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned 
  \*\* arguments. The arrays are filled in the order given. 
  \*\*

# \*\* Called:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

iauNut00a nutation, IAU 2000A

iauPn00 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000

### Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

```
double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
    iauPn00b
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2000B model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based
* *
    use indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                                   TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      dpsi,deps
                   double
                                   nutation (Note 2)
* *
                                   mean obliquity (Note 3)
       epsa
                   double
* *
                                   frame bias matrix (Note 4)
                   double[3][3]
      rb
* *
      rp
                   double[3][3]
                                   precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
                   double[3][3]
                                   bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
      rbp
* *
                   double[3][3]
                                   nutation matrix (Note 7)
      rn
* *
      rbpn
                   double[3][3]
                                   GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
```

The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

		date2	date1
od)	(JD method)	0.0	2450123.7
ethod)	(J2000 meth	-1421.3	2451545.0
hod)	(MJD method	50123.2	2400000.5
time method)	(date & tim	0.2	2450123.5

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000B) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For more accurate results, but at the cost of increased computation, use the iauPn00a function. For the utmost accuracy, use the iauPn00 function, where the nutation components are caller-specified.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

\*\* nucation (luni-solar + plane

- \*\* 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
  \*\* equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
  \*\* bias, precession and nutation in that order.
  \*\*
- \*\* 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2000B Celestial Intermediate 
  \*\* Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the matrix rbpn. 
  \*\*
- \*\* 10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned
  \*\* arguments. The arrays are filled in the stated order.
  \*\*

# \*\* Called:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

iauNut00b nutation, IAU 2000B

iauPn00 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000

### Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003).

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

```
void iauPn06(double date1, double date2, double dpsi, double deps,
              double *epsa,
              double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
              double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPn06
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2006 model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use
* *
    indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
                     double
* *
       dpsi,deps
                                       nutation (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       epsa
                      double
                                       mean obliquity (Note 3)
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                       frame bias matrix (Note 4)
       rh
* *
       rp
                      double[3][3]
                                        precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
       rbp
                      double[3][3]
                                       bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                       nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                      double[3][3]
                                       GCRS-to-true matrix (Note 8)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
* *
        JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
        among others:
* *
* *
```

date1	date2	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- The returned mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2006 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

- \*\* 7) The matrix rn transforms vectors from mean equator and equinox
  \*\* of date to true equator and equinox of date by applying the
  \*\* nutation (luni-solar + planetary).
  \*\*
- \*\* 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
  \*\* equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
  \*\* bias, precession and nutation in that order.
  \*\*
- \*\* 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2000B Celestial Intermediate 
  \*\* Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the matrix rbpn.
- \*\* 10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned 
  \*\* arguments. The arrays are filled in the stated order. 
  \*\*

### \*\* Called:

iauPfw06 bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006

iauFw2m F-W angles to r-matrix

\*\* iauCr copy r-matrix
\*\* iauTr transpose r-m

\*\* iauTr transpose r-matrix
\*\* iauRxr product of two r-matrices

\*\*
\*\* References:

\*\* Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron.Astrophys. 450, 855 \*\*

\*\* Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981 \*\*

\* /

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

```
void iauPn06a(double date1, double date2,
                double *dpsi, double *deps, double *epsa, double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
                double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPn06a
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2006/2000A models: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use
* *
    indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                         TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
        dpsi,deps
                       double
                                         nutation (Note 2)
* *
                                         mean obliquity (Note 3)
        epsa
                       double
* *
                                         frame bias matrix (Note 4)
                       double[3][3]
       rb
* *
        rp
                       double[3][3]
                                         precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                         bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
       rbp
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                         nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                      double[3][3]
                                         GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
* *
         JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
```

among others:

date1	date2	
2450123.7	0.0	(JD method)
2451545.0	-1421.3	(J2000 method)
2400000.5	50123.2	(MJD method)
2450123.5	0.2	(date & time method)

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000A) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. Free core nutation is omitted; for the utmost accuracy, use the iauPn06 function, where the nutation components are caller-specified.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2006 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from mean J2000.0 to mean of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product  $rp \times rb$ .
- The matrix  ${\tt rn}$  transforms vectors from mean of date to true of 7) \* \* date by applying the nutation (luni-solar + planetary).

```
8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true of date
        (CIP/equinox). It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame bias, precession and nutation in that order.
* *
* *
* *
    9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2006/2000A Celestial
* *
        Intermediate Pole are elements (1,1-3) of the matrix rbpn.
* *
* *
    10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned
* *
        arguments. The arrays are filled in the stated order.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauNut06a
                   nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
       iauPn06
                     bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006
* *
* *
   Reference:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
```

```
void iauPnm00a(double date1, double date2, double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPnm00a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including
* *
    frame bias), equinox-based, IAU 2000A model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] classical NPB matrix (Note 2)
       rbpn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                             (JD method)
                                  0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
                                             (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbpn * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(\text{date}) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(\text{GCRS}) is with respect to
* *
* *
* *
       the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
* *
    3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be
* *
* *
       obtained by using instead the iauPnm00b function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPn00a
                      bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc.
* *
       24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6.
```

\* \*

\* \* \* / (2000)

```
void iauPnm00b(double date1, double date2, double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPnm00b
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including
* *
    frame bias), equinox-based, IAU 2000B model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix (Note 2)
       rbpn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbpn * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(\text{date}) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(\text{GCRS}) is with respect to
* *
* *
* *
       the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
* *
* *
    3) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
* *
       1 mas), than the iauPnm00a function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPn00b
                      bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc.
* *
       24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6.
```

\* \*

\* \* \* / (2000)

```
void iauPnm06a(double date1, double date2, double rnpb[3][3])
* *
     iauPnm06a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including
* *
    frame bias), IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix (Note 2)
       rnpb
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                             (JD method)
                                  0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
                                             (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rnpb * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(\text{date}) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(\text{GCRS}) is with respect to
* *
* *
* *
       the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
* *
* *
* *
       iauPfw06
                     bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
* *
       iauNut06a
                      nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
                      F-W angles to r-matrix
       iauFw2m
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855.
* *
```

```
* *
    iauPnm80
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession/nutation for a given date, IAU 1976
* *
    precession model, IAU 1980 nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2
                       double
                                        TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                       double[3][3] combined precession/nutation matrix
       rmatpn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                            (JD method)
                                 0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
                             50123.2
            2400000.5
                                            (MJD method)
* *
                                            (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rmatpn * V(J2000),
* *
       where the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the true equatorial
       triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(J2000) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of epoch J2000.0.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPmat76
                     precession matrix, IAU 1976
* *
       iauNutm80
                     nutation matrix, IAU 1980
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
* *
       Section 3.3 (p145).
* *
* /
```

void iauPnm80(double date1, double date2, double rmatpn[3][3])

```
void iauPom00(double xp, double yp, double sp, double rpom[3][3])
* *
     iau P o m 0 0
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of polar motion for a given date, IAU 2000.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       xp,yp
                 double
                             coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 1)
* *
                  double
                            the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 2)
       sp
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3][3] polar-motion matrix (Note 3)
       rpom
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the
* *
        Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International
* *
        Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003),
* *
       measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
* *
* *
    2) The argument sp is the TIO locator \mathbf{s}^{\,\prime}\,, in radians, which
* *
        positions the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator. It
* *
        is obtained from polar motion observations by numerical
        integration, and so is in essence unpredictable. However, it is
* *
* *
        dominated by a secular drift of about 47 microarcseconds per
       century, and so can be taken into account by using s' = -47*t, where t is centuries since J2000.0. The function iauSp00
* *
* *
* *
        implements this approximation.
* *
    3) The matrix operates in the sense V(TRS) = rpom * V(CIP), meaning
* *
* *
        that it is the final rotation when computing the pointing
* *
        direction to a celestial source.
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauIr
                      initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
        iauRz
                      rotate around Z-axis
                      rotate around Y-axis
        iauRy
* *
        iauRx
                      rotate around X-axis
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPpp(double a[3], double b[3], double apb[3])
**
    iauPpp
* *
* *
** P-vector addition.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                 first p-vector
      a
* *
       b
                                  second p-vector
                 double[3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] a + b
       apb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPpsp(double a[3], double s, double b[3], double apsb[3])
* *
    iauPpsp
* *
* *
** P-vector plus scaled p-vector.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                double[3]
                                first p-vector
      a
* *
                               scalar (multiplier for b) second p-vector
                double
        s
* *
                double[3]
       b
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
               double[3]
                               a + s*b
       apsb
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
        It is permissible for any of a, b and apsb to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
                      multiply p-vector by scalar p-vector plus p-vector
* *
        iauSxp
* *
        iauPpp
* *
* /
```

void iauPr00(double date1, double date2, double \*dpsipr, double \*depspr)

This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

dpsipr, depspr double precession corrections (Notes 2,3)

### \*\* Notes:

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

		date2	date1
nod)	(JD method)	0.0	2450123.7
nethod)	(J2000 metho	-1421.3	2451545.0
thod)	(MJD method)	50123.2	2400000.5
time method)	(date & time	0.2	2450123.5

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The precession adjustments are expressed as "nutation components", corrections in longitude and obliquity with respect to the J2000.0 equinox and ecliptic.
- 3) Although the precession adjustments are stated to be with respect to Lieske et al. (1977), the MHB2000 model does not specify which set of Euler angles are to be used and how the adjustments are to be applied. The most literal and straightforward procedure is to adopt the 4-rotation epsilon\_0, psi\_A, omega\_A, xi\_A option, and to add dpsipr to psi\_A and depspr to both omega\_A and eps\_A.
- 4) This is an implementation of one aspect of the IAU 2000A nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002).

### References:

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B., "Expressions for the precession quantities based upon the IAU (1976) System of Astronomical Constants", Astron.Astrophys., 58, 1-16 (1977)

Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A., "Modeling of nutation and precession New nutation series for nonrigid Earth and insights into the Earth's interior", J.Geophys.Res., 107, B4, 2002. The MHB2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002 from ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.

Wallace, P.T., "Software for Implementing the IAU 2000 Resolutions", in IERS Workshop 5.1 (2002).

\* \* \* \*

```
void iauPrec76(double ep01, double ep02, double ep11, double ep12,
                double *zeta, double *z, double *theta)
* *
* *
    iauPrec76
* *
* *
* *
    IAU 1976 precession model.
* *
* *
    This function forms the three Euler angles which implement general
* *
    precession between two epochs, using the IAU 1976 model (as for
* *
    the FK5 catalog).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ep01,ep02
                    double
                               TDB starting epoch (Note 1)
* *
       ep11,ep12
                   double
                              TDB ending epoch (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       zeta
                    double
                            1st rotation: radians cw around z
* *
                               3rd rotation: radians cw around z 2nd rotation: radians ccw around y
                    double
* *
       theta
                    double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The epochs ep01+ep02 and ep11+ep12 are Julian Dates, apportioned
* *
       in any convenient way between the arguments epn1 and epn2. For
* *
       example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these
* *
       ways, among others:
* *
* *
                epn1
                               epn2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
       where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
       acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the
* *
       argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
       The two epochs may be expressed using different methods, but at
* *
       the risk of losing some resolution.
* *
* *
    2) The accumulated precession angles zeta, z, theta are expressed
* *
       through canonical polynomials which are valid only for a limited
* *
       time span. In addition, the IAU 1976 precession rate is known to
* *
       be imperfect. The absolute accuracy of the present formulation
* *
       is better than 0.1 arcsec from 1960AD to 2040AD, better than
       1 arcsec from 1640AD to 2360AD, and remains below 3 arcsec for
* *
* *
       the whole of the period 500BC to 3000AD. The errors exceed
* *
       10 arcsec outside the range 1200BC to 3900AD, exceed 100 arcsec
* *
       outside 4200BC to 5600AD and exceed 1000 arcsec outside 6800BC to
* *
       8200AD.
* *
* *
    3) The three angles are returned in the conventional order, which
* *
       is not the same as the order of the corresponding Euler
* *
       rotations. The precession matrix is
* *
       R_3(-z) \times R_2(+theta) \times R_3(-zeta).
* *
* *
    Reference:
```

Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282, equations

\* \*

\* \*

(6) & (7), p283.

```
void iauPv2p(double pv[2][3], double p[3])
**
    iau P v 2 p
** - - - - - -
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Discard velocity component of a pv-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
**
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
      pv
                double[2][3]
                                   pv-vector
* *
** Returned:
* *
                double[3] p-vector
      p
* *
* *
   Called:
**
      iauCp
                     copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPv2s(double pv[2][3],
              double *theta, double *phi, double *r,
double *td, double *pd, double *rd)
* *
* *
    iau P v 2 s
* *
* *
* *
    Convert position/velocity from Cartesian to spherical coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[2][3] pv-vector
       pv
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       theta
                 double
                                 longitude angle (radians)
* *
       phi
                 double
                                 latitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
       r
                                 radial distance
* *
       td
                 double
                                 rate of change of theta
* *
       pd
                 double
                                 rate of change of phi
* *
       rd
                 double
                                 rate of change of r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) If the position part of pv is null, theta, phi, td and pd
* *
       are indeterminate. This is handled by extrapolating the
* *
       position through unit time by using the velocity part of
* *
       pv. This moves the origin without changing the direction
* *
       of the velocity component. If the position and velocity
       components of pv are both null, zeroes are returned for all
* *
* *
        six results.
* *
    2) If the position is a pole, theta, td and pd are indeterminate. In such cases zeroes are returned for all three.
* *
* *
* *
```

```
void iauPvdpv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double adb[2])
* *
     iauPvdpv
* *
* *
* *
    Inner (=scalar=dot) product of two pv-vectors.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                                           first pv-vector
                    double[2][3]
       а
* *
        b
                    double[2][3]
                                           second pv-vector
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[2]
                                          a . b (see note)
        adb
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
         If the position and velocity components of the two pv-vectors are
        ( ap, av ) and ( bp, bv ), the result, a . b, is the pair of numbers ( ap . bp , ap . bv + av . bp ). The two numbers are the dot-product of the two p-vectors and its derivative.
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
     Called:
* *
                       scalar product of two p-vectors
         iauPdp
* *
```

```
void iauPvm(double pv[2][3], double *r, double *s)
* *
    iauPvm
* *
* *
\mbox{\ensuremath{^{\star\,\star}}}\xspace Modulus of pv-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
**
       pv
                 double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
* *
    Returned:
                 double modulus of position component double modulus of velocity component
* *
       r
* *
        s
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                  modulus of p-vector
        iauPm
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPvmpv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double amb[2][3])
**
    iauPvmpv
* *
**
\ensuremath{^{**}} Subtract one pv-vector from another.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                double[2][3] first pv-vector second pv-vector
* *
      a
* *
       b
                double[2][3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
               double[2][3] a - b
       amb
* *
* *
* *
        It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
**
* *
    Called:
* *
                     p-vector minus p-vector
       iauPmp
**
```

```
void iauPvppv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double apb[2][3])
**
    iauPvppv
* *
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\,\star}} Add one pv-vector to another.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                 double[2][3]
* *
                                     first pv-vector
      a
* *
       b
                                      second pv-vector
                 double[2][3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                double[2][3] a + b
       apb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     p-vector plus p-vector
       iauPpp
**
* /
```

```
int iauPvstar(double pv[2][3], double *ra, double *dec,
                double *pmr, double *pmd, double *px, double *rv)
* *
* *
     iauPvstar
* *
* *
* *
    Convert star position+velocity vector to catalog coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given (Note 1):
* *
                double[2][3] pv-vector (AU, AU/day)
        pv
* *
* *
    Returned (Note 2):
* *
                double
                                  right ascension (radians)
        ra
* *
        dec
                double
                                  declination (radians)
* *
        pmr
                double
                                  RA proper motion (radians/year)
* *
        pmd
                double
                                  Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
                double
                                  parallax (arcsec)
        рx
* *
        rv
                double
                                  radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                int
                                  status:
* *
                                     0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = superluminal speed (Note 5)
* *
                                     -2 = null position vector
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The specified pv-vector is the coordinate direction (and its rate
* *
        of change) for the date at which the light leaving the star
* *
        reached the solar-system barycenter.
* *
* *
    2) The star data returned by this function are "observables" for an
* *
        imaginary observer at the solar-system barycenter. Proper motion
* *
        and radial velocity are, strictly, in terms of barycentric
        coordinate time, TCB. For most practical applications, it is
* *
        permissible to neglect the distinction between TCB and ordinary
        "proper" time on Earth (TT/TAI). The result will, as a rule, be limited by the intrinsic accuracy of the proper-motion and radial-velocity data; moreover, the supplied pv-vector is likely
* *
* *
        to be merely an intermediate result (for example generated by the function iauStarpv), so that a change of time unit will cancel
* *
* *
* *
        out overall.
* *
* *
        In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's
* *
        right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of
        secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Summarizing, the specified pv-vector is for most stars almost
        identical to the result of applying the standard geometrical
* *
```

below, are: (i) In stars with significant radial velocity and proper motion, the constantly changing light-time distorts the apparent proper motion. Note that this is a classical, not a relativistic,

differences, which are the subject of the Stumpff paper cited

(ii) The transformation complies with special relativity.

"space motion" transformation to the catalog data. The

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

effect.

3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds; the radial velocity is in km/s, but the pv-vector result is in AU and AU/day.

4) The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension \* \* and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per Julian \* \* year. The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle, and will thus be numerically larger at high \* \* \* \* declinations. \* \* \* \* 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed in the inertial frame is \* \* assumed. If the speed is greater than or equal to the speed of \* \* light, the function aborts with an error status. \* \* \* \* 6) The inverse transformation is performed by the function iauStarpv. \* \* \* \* Called: \* \* decompose p-vector into modulus and direction iauPn \* \* iauPdp scalar product of two p-vectors \* \* multiply p-vector by scalar iauSxp \* \* iauPmp p-vector minus p-vector \* \* modulus of p-vector p-vector plus p-vector iauPm \* \* iauPpp \* \* pv-vector to spherical iauPv2s \* \* iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

Reference:

Stumpff, P., 1985, Astron. Astrophys. 144, 232-240.

\* \* \* \* \* /

\* \*

\* \*

```
void iauPvu(double dt, double pv[2][3], double upv[2][3])
* *
    iauPvu
* *
* *
** Update a pv-vector.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double
                                    time interval
      dt
* *
                 double[2][3] pv-vector
      pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[2][3] p updated, v unchanged
       upv
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) "Update" means "refer the position component of the vector
* *
       to a new date dt time units from the existing date".
* *
* *
    2) The time units of dt must match those of the velocity.
* *
* *
    3) It is permissible for pv and upv to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
                    p-vector plus scaled p-vector
* *
       iauPpsp
* *
       iauCp
                      copy p-vector
* *
```

```
void iauPvup(double dt, double pv[2][3], double p[3])
* *
    iauPvup
* *
* *
** Update a pv-vector, discarding the velocity component.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      dt
                 double
                                     time interval
* *
                 double[2][3]
                                    pv-vector
      pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3]
                                    p-vector
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) "Update" means "refer the position component of the vector to a
* *
       new date dt time units from the existing date".
* *
* *
    2) The time units of dt must match those of the velocity.
* *
```

```
void iauPvxpv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double axb[2][3])
* *
    iauPvxpv
* *
* *
* *
    Outer (=vector=cross) product of two pv-vectors.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                  double[2][3]
                                       first pv-vector
      а
* *
       b
                  double[2][3]
                                       second pv-vector
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                  double[2][3] a x b
       axb
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) If the position and velocity components of the two pv-vectors are
        (ap, av) and (bp, bv), the result, a x b, is the pair of vectors (ap x bp, ap x bv + av x bp). The two vectors are the
* *
* *
* *
        cross-product of the two p-vectors and its derivative.
* *
* *
    2) It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
        arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauCpv
                      copy pv-vector
* *
        iauPxp
                      vector product of two p-vectors
* *
        iauPpp
                      p-vector plus p-vector
```

```
void iauPxp(double a[3], double b[3], double axb[3])
* *
    iauPxp
* *
* *
** p-vector outer (=vector=cross) product.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                  first p-vector
      a
* *
                                  second p-vector
       b
                 double[3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] a x b
       axb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauRm2v(double r[3][3], double w[3])
* *
    iauRm2v
* *
* *
* *
    Express an r-matrix as an r-vector.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3][3] rotation matrix
      r
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3] rotation vector (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Notes:
**
* *
    1) A rotation matrix describes a rotation through some angle about
* *
       some arbitrary axis called the Euler axis. The "rotation vector"
* *
       returned by this function has the same direction as the Euler axis,
* *
       and its magnitude is the angle in radians. (The magnitude and
* *
       direction can be separated by means of the function iauPn.)
* *
* *
    2) If r is null, so is the result. If r is not a rotation matrix the result is undefined; r must be proper (i.e. have a positive
* *
* *
       determinant) and real orthogonal (inverse = transpose).
* *
* *
    3) The reference frame rotates clockwise as seen looking along
* *
       the rotation vector from the origin.
```

\* \* \* /

```
void iauRv2m(double w[3], double r[3][3])
* *
    iauRv2m
* *
* *
* *
   Form the r-matrix corresponding to a given r-vector.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                 rotation vector (Note 1)
      W
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3][3] rotation matrix
      r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) A rotation matrix describes a rotation through some angle about
* *
       some arbitrary axis called the Euler axis. The "rotation vector"
* *
       supplied to This function has the same direction as the Euler
* *
       axis, and its magnitude is the angle in radians.
* *
* *
    2) If w is null, the unit matrix is returned.
* *
* *
    3) The reference frame rotates clockwise as seen looking along the
* *
       rotation vector from the origin.
* *
```

```
void iauRx(double phi, double r[3][3])
* *
    iauRx
* *
* *
** Rotate an r-matrix about the x-axis.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                                 angle (radians)
      phi
* *
* *
   Given and returned:
* *
               double[3][3]
                                r-matrix
* *
* *
    Sign convention: The matrix can be used to rotate the reference
* *
   frame of a vector. Calling this function with positive phi
    incorporates in the matrix an additional rotation, about the x-axis,
* *
* *
    anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive x.
* *
**
    Called:
* *
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
       iauIr
* *
       iauRxr
                    product of two r-matrices
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* /
```

```
void iauRxp(double r[3][3], double p[3], double rp[3])
* *
    iauRxp
** _ _ _ _ _
**
** Multiply a p-vector by an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
                  double[3][3] r-matrix
double[3] p-vector
* *
     r
* *
      р
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] r * p
       rp
* *
* *
* *
        It is permissible for p and rp to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauCp
                     copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauRxpv(double r[3][3], double pv[2][3], double rpv[2][3])
**
    iauRxpv
* *
* *
** Multiply a pv-vector by an r-matrix.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                  double[3][3] r-matrix
double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
      r
* *
      pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                  double[2][3] r * pv
       rpv
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
        It is permissible for pv and rpv to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     product of r-matrix and p-vector
        iauRxp
* *
* /
```

```
void iauRxr(double a[3][3], double b[3][3], double atb[3][3])
* *
    iauRxr
* *
* *
** Multiply two r-matrices.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                   double[3][3] first r-matrix
double[3][3] second r-matrix
       a
* *
       b
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                  double[3][3] a * b
       atb
* *
* *
* *
        It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
        arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                      copy r-matrix
        iauCr
**
* /
```

```
void iauRy(double theta, double r[3][3])
* *
    iauRy
* *
* *
** Rotate an r-matrix about the y-axis.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
      theta double
                                angle (radians)
* *
* *
   Given and returned:
* *
              double[3][3]
                              r-matrix
* *
* *
    Sign convention: The matrix can be used to rotate the reference
* *
   frame of a vector. Calling This function with positive theta
* *
    incorporates in the matrix an additional rotation, about the y-axis,
* *
    anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive y.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
       iauIr
* *
       iauRxr
                    product of two r-matrices
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* /
```

```
void iauRz(double psi, double r[3][3])
* *
    iauRz
* *
* *
** Rotate an r-matrix about the z-axis.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      psi
              double
                                angle (radians)
* *
* *
   Given and returned:
* *
               double[3][3] r-matrix, rotated
* *
* *
    Sign convention: The matrix can be used to rotate the reference
* *
   frame of a vector. Calling This function with positive psi
* *
    incorporates in the matrix an additional rotation, about the z-axis,
* *
    anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive z.
* *
**
    Called:
* *
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
       iauIr
* *
       iauRxr
                    product of two r-matrices
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* /
```

```
double iauS00(double date1, double date2, double x, double y)
* *
    iaus 0 0
* *
* *
* *
    The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on
* *
    the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, given the CIP's X,Y
* *
    coordinates. Compatible with IAU 2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2
                      double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
                      double
                                CIP coordinates (Note 3)
       X, Y
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                0.2
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions
* *
       of the same point in two systems: the two systems are the GCRS
* *
       and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the
* *
       CIP equator. The quantity s remains below 0.1\ \mathrm{arcsecond}
* *
       throughout 1900-2100.
* *
    3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y
* *
       are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series
* *
       is more compact than a direct series for s would be.
* *
       function requires X,Y to be supplied by the caller, who is
* *
       responsible for providing values that are consistent with the
* *
       supplied date.
* *
* *
    4) The model is consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauFal03
                     mean anomaly of the Moon
* *
                     mean anomaly of the Sun
       iauFalp03
* *
       iauFaf03
                     mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
* *
       iauFad03
                     mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
* *
                     mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
       iauFaom03
* *
                     mean longitude of Venus
       iauFave03
* *
       iauFae03
                     mean longitude of Earth
* *
       iauFapa03
                     general accumulated precession in longitude
* *
* *
    References:
* *
```

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P.,

```
"Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

**

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial
intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**
```

double iauS00a(double date1, double date2) \* \* iaus00a \* \* \* \* \* \* The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on \* \* the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2000A \* \* precession-nutation model. \* \* \* \* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's \* \* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. \* \* \* \* Status: support function. \* \* \* \* Given: \* \* date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) \* \* \* \* Returned (function value): \* \* double the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2) \* \* \* \* Notes: \* \* \* \* 1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any \* \* convenient way between the two arguments. For example, \* \* JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, \* \* among others: \* \* \* \* date1 date2 \* \* \* \* 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) \* \* -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) \* \* 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) \* \* 2450123.5 (date & time method) \* \* \* \* The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way \* \* \* \* \* \* the argument is handled internally and will deliver the \* \* optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods \* \* are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. \* \* \* \* 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS \* \* and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the \* \* CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of \* \* 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100. \* \* 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* function uses the full IAU 2000A nutation model when predicting \* \*

is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present the CIP position. Faster results, with no significant loss of accuracy, can be obtained via the function iauS00b, which uses instead the IAU 2000B truncated model.

#### \* \* Called:

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A extract CIP X,Y from the BPN matrix iauPnm00a iauBnp2xy iauS00 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

#### References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precessionnutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

 ${\tt n.b.}$  The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

double iauS00b(double date1, double date2) \* \* iaus00b \* \* \* \* \* \* The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on \* \* the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2000B \* \* precession-nutation model. \* \* \* \* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's \* \* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. \* \* \* \* Status: support function. \* \* \* \* Given: \* \* date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) \* \* \* \* Returned (function value): \* \* double the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2) \* \* \* \* Notes: \* \* \* \* 1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any \* \* convenient way between the two arguments. For example, \* \* JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, \* \* among others: \* \* \* \* date1 date2 \* \* \* \* 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) \* \* -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) \* \* 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) \* \* 2450123.5 (date & time method) \* \* \* \* The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way \* \* \* \* \* \* the argument is handled internally and will deliver the \* \* optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods \* \* are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. \* \* \* \* 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS \* \* and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the \* \* CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of \* \* 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100. \* \* 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present function uses the IAU 2000B truncated nutation model when predicting the CIP position. The function iauS00a uses instead the full IAU 2000A model, but with no significant increase in accuracy and at some cost in speed.

### Called:

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B extract CIP X,Y from the BPN matrix iauPnm00b iauBnp2xy iauS00 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

#### References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precessionnutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

 ${\tt n.b.}$  The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

```
double iauS06(double date1, double date2, double x, double y)
* *
    iaus06
* *
* *
* *
    The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on
* *
    the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, given the CIP's X,Y
* *
    coordinates. Compatible with IAU 2006/2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2
                      double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
                      double
                                CIP coordinates (Note 3)
       X, Y
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions
* *
       of the same point in two systems: the two systems are the GCRS
* *
       and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the
* *
       CIP equator. The quantity s remains below 0.1 arcsecond
* *
       throughout 1900-2100.
* *
    3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y
* *
       are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series
* *
       is more compact than a direct series for s would be.
* *
       function requires X,Y to be supplied by the caller, who is
* *
       responsible for providing values that are consistent with the
* *
       supplied date.
* *
* *
    4) The model is consistent with the "PO3" precession (Capitaine et
* *
       al. 2003), adopted by IAU 2006 Resolution 1, 2006, and the
* *
       IAU 2000A nutation (with P03 adjustments).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauFal03
                     mean anomaly of the Moon
* *
       iauFalp03
                     mean anomaly of the Sun
* *
                     mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
       iauFaf03
* *
       iauFad03
                     mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
* *
       iauFaom03
                     \ensuremath{\mathsf{mean}} longitude of the Moon's ascending node
* *
       iauFave03
                     mean longitude of Venus
* *
                     mean longitude of Earth
```

general accumulated precession in longitude

References:

\* \*

\* \*

iauFae03

iauFapa03

```
**

** Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2003, Astron.

** Astrophys. 432, 355

**

McCarthy, D.D., Petit, G. (eds.) 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

**
```

double iauS06a(double date1, double date2) \* \* iaus O 6 a \* \* \* \* \* \* The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on \* \* the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2006 \* \* precession and IAU 2000A nutation models. \* \* \* \* This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's \* \* SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. \* \* \* \* Status: support function. \* \* \* \* Given: \* \* date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) \* \* \* \* Returned (function value): \* \* double the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2) \* \* \* \* Notes: \* \* \* \* 1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any \* \* convenient way between the two arguments. For example, \* \* JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, \* \* among others: \* \* \* \* date1 date2 \* \* \* \* 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) \* \* -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) \* \* 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) \* \* 2450123.5 (date & time method) \* \* \* \* The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way \* \* \* \* \* \* the argument is handled internally and will deliver the \* \* optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods \* \* are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. \* \* \* \* 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS \* \* and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the \* \* CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of \* \* 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100. \* \* 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* function uses the full IAU 2000A nutation model when predicting \* \* the CIP position. \* \* \* \* Called: \* \* iauPnm06a classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A \* \* iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix \* \* the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 iauS06 \* \* \* \* References: \* \* \* \* Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., \* \* "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial \* \* Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-\* \* nutation model", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 400, 1145-1154 (2003) \* \*

intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

**

** Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron.Astrophys. 459, 981

**

*/
```

```
void iauS2c(double theta, double phi, double c[3])
* *
    iauS2c
* *
**
\ensuremath{^{**}} Convert spherical coordinates to Cartesian.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                   longitude angle (radians)
latitude angle (radians)
       theta
                    double
* *
       phi
                    double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                   double[3] direction cosines
        C
* *
* /
```

```
void iauS2p(double theta, double phi, double r, double p[3])
* *
    iaus2p
* *
* *
* *
   Convert spherical polar coordinates to p-vector.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      theta
                 double
                               longitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
       phi
                               latitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
                               radial distance
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                double[3] Cartesian coordinates
       р
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauS2c
                      spherical coordinates to unit vector
* *
        iauSxp
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
* *
* /
```

```
void iauS2pv(double theta, double phi, double r,
             double td, double pd, double rd, double pv[2][3])
**
* *
    iauS2pv
* *
* *
* *
    Convert position/velocity from spherical to Cartesian coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                  longitude angle (radians)
       theta
                double
* *
       phi
                double
                                  latitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
                                 radial distance
       r
* *
       td
                                  rate of change of theta
                double
* *
      pd
                                 rate of change of phi rate of change of r
                double
* *
      rd
                double
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                double[2][3] pv-vector
       pv
* *
* /
```

```
void iauS2xpv(double s1, double s2, double pv[2][3], double spv[2][3])
* *
    iauS2xpv
* *
* *
** Multiply a pv-vector by two scalars.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                                scalar to multiply position component by
      s1
* *
       s2
               double scalar to multiply velocity component by double[2][3] pv-vector
               double
* *
       pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
               double[2][3] pv-vector: p scaled by s1, v scaled by s2
       spv
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
       It is permissible for pv and spv to be the same array.
**
* *
    Called:
* *
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
       iauSxp
* *
* /
```

```
double iauSepp(double a[3], double b[3])
* *
    iauSepp
* *
* *
* *
    Angular separation between two p-vectors.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                first p-vector (not necessarily unit length)
                double[3]
      а
* *
                                second p-vector (not necessarily unit length)
                double[3]
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                angular separation (radians, always positive)
                double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) If either vector is null, a zero result is returned.
* *
* *
    2) The angular separation is most simply formulated in terms of
* *
        scalar product. However, this gives poor accuracy for angles near zero and pi. The present algorithm uses both cross product
* *
* *
        and dot product, to deliver full accuracy whatever the size of
* *
        the angle.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                       vector product of two p-vectors
        iauPxp
* *
        iauPm
                     modulus of p-vector
* *
        iauPdp
                      scalar product of two p-vectors
```

```
double iauSeps(double al, double ap, double bl, double bp)
* *
    iauSeps
* *
* *
**
    Angular separation between two sets of spherical coordinates.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                             first longitude (radians)
      al
* *
               double
                            first latitude (radians)
       ap
* *
       bl
               double
                             second longitude (radians)
* *
      bp
                             second latitude (radians)
               double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
              double
                         angular separation (radians)
* *
* *
   Called:
* *
       iauS2c
                      spherical coordinates to unit vector
* *
                      angular separation between two p-vectors
       iauSepp
* *
* /
```

```
double iauSp00(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauSp00
* *
* *
    The TIO locator s^\prime, positioning the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                the TIO locator s' in radians (Note 2)
                     double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                            (JD method)
                                 0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
                                             (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The TIO locator s' is obtained from polar motion observations by
* *
       numerical integration, and so is in essence unpredictable.
* *
       However, it is dominated by a secular drift of about
* *
       47 microarcseconds per century, which is the approximation
* *
       evaluated by the present function.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
```

```
int iauStarpm(double ral, double dec1,
               double pmr1, double pmd1, double px1, double rv1, double ep1a, double ep1b, double ep2a, double ep2b,
                double *ra2, double *dec2,
                double *pmr2, double *pmd2, double *px2, double *rv2)
* *
* *
     iauStarpm
* *
* *
* *
    Star proper motion: update star catalog data for space motion.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                            right ascension (radians), before
       ra1
* *
        dec1
               double
                            declination (radians), before
* *
       pmr1
               double
                            RA proper motion (radians/year), before
* *
       pmd1
               double
                            Dec proper motion (radians/year), before
* *
       px1
               double
                            parallax (arcseconds), before
* *
       rv1
               double
                            radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), before
                            "before" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"before" epoch, part B (Note 1)
"after" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"after" epoch, part A (Note 1)
* *
               double
        ep1a
* *
        ep1b
               double
* *
       ep2a
               double
* *
       ep2b
                            "after" epoch, part B (Note 1)
               double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
               double
                            right ascension (radians), after
       ra2
* *
        dec2
               double
                            declination (radians), after
* *
               double
                            RA proper motion (radians/year), after
       pmr2
* *
       pmd2
               double
                            Dec proper motion (radians/year), after
* *
       px2
               double
                            parallax (arcseconds), after
* *
               double
                            radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), after
       rv2
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                            status:
* *
                                -1 = system error (should not occur)
                                 0 = no warnings or errors
* *
                                 1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
* *
                                 2 = excessive velocity (Note 7)
                                 4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
* *
                              else = binary logical OR of the above warnings
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The starting and ending TDB dates epla+eplb and ep2a+ep2b are
* *
       Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the two
* *
       parts (A and B). For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be
* *
        expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
                 epna
                                 epnb
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                              (JD method)
* *
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                                              (MJD method)
                              50123.2
* *
            2450123.5
                                   0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
```

the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

2) In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's  $\label{eq:right} \mbox{right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of}$ secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.

The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per TDB Julian year.

The parallax and radial velocity are in the same frame.

- 3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds.
- 4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec) before use.
- \* \* 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame, \* \* is assumed.
  - 6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is interpreted to mean that the object is on the "celestial sphere", the radius of which is an arbitrary (large) value (see the iauStarpv function for the value used). When the distance is overridden in this way, the status, initially zero, has 1 added to it.
- 7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the \* \* constant VMAX in the function iauStarpv), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status. \* \*
- \* \* 8) The relativistic adjustment carried out in the iauStarpv function  $\ensuremath{\text{S}}$ \* \* involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to \* \* converge within a set number of iterations, 4 is added to the \* \* status. \* \*

## Called:

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* /

\* \* \* \* iauStarpv star catalog data to space motion pv-vector \* \* iauPvu update a pv-vector \* \* iauPdp scalar product of two p-vectors

\* \* iauPvstar space motion pv-vector to star catalog data \* \*

```
int iauStarpv(double ra, double dec,
                                          double pmr, double pmd, double px, double rv,
                                          double pv[2][3])
* *
* *
              iauStarpv
* *
* *
* *
            Convert star catalog coordinates to position+velocity vector.
* *
* *
            This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
            SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
            Status: support function.
* *
* *
            Given (Note 1):
* *
                                          double
                                                                                    right ascension (radians)
                     ra
* *
                                                                                    declination (radians)
                     dec
                                          double
* *
                                          double
                    pmr
                                                                                    RA proper motion (radians/year)
* *
                     pmd
                                          double
                                                                                    Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
                                          double
                                                                                    parallax (arcseconds)
                    рx
* *
                                                                                    radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
                    rν
                                          double
* *
* *
            Returned (Note 2):
* *
                    pv
                                          double[2][3] pv-vector (AU, AU/day)
* *
* *
            Returned (function value):
* *
                                          int
                                                                                    status:
* *
                                                                                                 0 = no warnings
* *
                                                                                                 1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
* *
                                                                                                 2 = excessive speed (Note 7)
* *
                                                                                                 4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
* *
                                                                                        else = binary logical OR of the above
* *
* *
            Notes:
* *
* *
            1) The star data accepted by this function are "observables" for an
* *
                     imaginary observer at the solar-system barycenter. Proper motion
* *
                     and radial velocity are, strictly, in terms of barycentric
                    coordinate time, TCB. For most practical applications, it is permissible to neglect the distinction between TCB and ordinary
* *
* *
                     "proper" time on Earth (TT/TAI). The result will, as a rule, be
                     limited by the intrinsic accuracy of the proper-motion and radial-velocity data; moreover, the pv-vector is likely to be
* *
* *
                     merely an intermediate result, so that a change of time unit
* *
                    would cancel out overall.
* *
* *
                     In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's
* *
                     right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of
* *
                     secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.
* *
* *
* *
            2) The resulting position and velocity pv-vector is with respect to
* *
                     the same frame and, like the catalog coordinates, is freed from
* *
                     the effects of secular aberration. Should the "coordinate
* *
                     direction", where the object was located at the catalog epoch, be
* *
                     required, it may be obtained by calculating the magnitude of the
* *
                     position vector pv[0][0-2] dividing by the speed of light in AU/day to give the light-time, and then multiplying the space
* *
* *
                     velocity pv[1][0-2] by this light-time and adding the result to
* *
                     pv[0][0-2].
* *
* *
                     Summarizing, the pv-vector returned is for most stars almost
* *
                     identical to the result of applying the standard geometrical "space motion" transformation. The differences, which are the
* *
* *
                     subject of the Stumpff paper referenced below, are:
* *
* *
                     (i) In stars with significant radial velocity and proper motion,
* *
                     the constantly changing light-time distorts the apparent proper % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 
* *
                     motion. Note that this is a classical, not a relativistic,
                     effect.
```

(ii) The transformation complies with special relativity.

3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds; the radial velocity is in km/s, but the pv-vector result is in AU and AU/day.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\*\*

\* \*

\* \*

4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec) before use.

\* \* \* \*

\*\* 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame,
\*\* is assumed.

\* \* \* \*

6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is interpreted to mean that the object is on the "celestial sphere", the radius of which is an arbitrary (large) value (see the constant PXMIN). When the distance is overridden in this way, the status, initially zero, has 1 added to it.

7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the constant VMAX), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

8) The relativistic adjustment involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to converge within a set number (IMAX) of iterations, 4 is added to the status.

\* \* \* \*

9) The inverse transformation is performed by the function iauPvstar.

\* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \*

# \*\* Called:

iauS2pv spherical coordinates to pv-vector iauPm modulus of p-vector

iauZp zero p-vector

iauPn decompose p-vector into modulus and direction

iauPpp p-vector minus p-vector iauPpp p-vector plus p-vector

Reference:

Stumpff, P., 1985, Astron. Astrophys. 144, 232-240.

\* \* \* /

```
void iauSxp(double s, double p[3], double sp[3])
* *
    iauSxp
** _ _ _ _ _ _
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Multiply a p-vector by a scalar.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               s
* *
      р
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
               double[3] s * p
       sp
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
       It is permissible for p and sp to be the same array.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauSxpv(double s, double pv[2][3], double spv[2][3])
**
    iauSxpv
* *
**
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Multiply a pv-vector by a scalar.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                                  scalar
      s
* *
               double[2][3] pv-vector
      pv
* *
** Returned:
* *
               double[2][3] s * pv
       spv
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
       It is permissible for pv and psv to be the same array
* *
* *
   Called:
* *
                     multiply pv-vector by two scalars
       iauS2xpv
* *
* /
```

```
void iauTr(double r[3][3], double rt[3][3])
**
    iauTr
* *
* *
** Transpose an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
**
                 double[3][3] r-matrix
      r
* *
** Returned:
* *
                double[3][3] transpose
      rt
* *
**
   Note:
* *
      It is permissible for r and rt to be the same array.
* *
* *
   Called:
* *
       iauCr copy r-matrix
* *
* /
```

```
void iauTrxp(double r[3][3], double p[3], double trp[3])
**
    iauTrxp
* *
* *
** Multiply a p-vector by the transpose of an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3][3] r-matrix
     r
* *
                 double[3]
      р
                                p-vector
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] r * p
       trp
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible for p and trp to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
               transpose r-matrix
* *
       iauTr
* *
                    product of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauRxp
* *
* /
```

```
void iauTrxpv(double r[3][3], double pv[2][3], double trpv[2][3])
**
    iauTrxpv
* *
* *
** Multiply a pv-vector by the transpose of an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                  double[3][3] r-matrix
double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
      r
* *
       pv
* *
** Returned:
* *
                 double[2][3] r * pv
       trpv
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
        It is permissible for pv and trpv to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauTr transpose r-matrix iauRxpv product of r-matrix and pv-vector
* *
* *
* /
```

```
void iauXy06(double date1, double date2, double *x, double *y)
* *
     iauxy06
* *
* *
* *
    X,Y coordinates of celestial intermediate pole from series based
* *
    on IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                               CIP X,Y coordinates (Note 2)
                     double
       х,у
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
                                            (J2000 method)
           2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The X,Y coordinates are those of the unit vector towards the
* *
       celestial intermediate pole. They represent the combined effects
* *
       of frame bias, precession and nutation.
* *
* *
    3) The fundamental arguments used are as adopted in IERS Conventions
* *
       (2003) and are from Simon et al. (1994) and Souchay et al.
* *
       (1999).
* *
    4) This is an alternative to the angles-based method, via the SOFA
* *
       function iauFw2xy and as used in iauXys06a for example. The two
* *
       methods agree at the 1 microarcsecond level (at present), a
* *
       negligible amount compared with the intrinsic accuracy of the
* *
       models. However, it would be unwise to mix the two methods
* *
       (angles-based and series-based) in a single application.
* *
* *
    Called:
                     mean anomaly of the Moon mean anomaly of the Sun
* *
       iauFal03
* *
       iauFalp03
* *
                     mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
       iauFaf03
* *
                     mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
       iauFad03
* *
                     mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
       iauFaom03
* *
       iauFame03
                     mean longitude of Mercury
* *
       iauFave03
                     mean longitude of Venus
* *
                     mean longitude of Earth
       iauFae03
* *
       iauFama03
                     mean longitude of Mars
* *
       iauFaju03
                     mean longitude of Jupiter
* *
       iauFasa03
                     mean longitude of Saturn
```

mean longitude of Uranus

mean longitude of Neptune

general accumulated precession in longitude

\* \*

\* \*

iauFaur03

iauFane03

iauFapa03

```
References:
* *
        Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2003, Astron. Astrophys., 412, 567
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
* *
* *
         Simon, J.L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M.,
* *
        Francou, G. & Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys., 1994, 282, 663
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M., 1999, Astron. Astrophys. Supp. Ser. 135, 111
* *
* *
* *
        Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
```

```
void iauXys00a(double date1, double date2,
                double *x, double *y, double *s)
* *
* *
     iauXys00a
* *
* *
* *
    For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial
* *
    Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2000A
* *
    precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
      x,y
* *
                      double the CIO locator s (Note 2)
       S
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                                date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y
* *
       components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    4) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas for
* *
       X,Y), can be obtained by using instead the iauXys00b function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm00a
                      classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                      extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
                      the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
       iauS00
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
```

\* /

```
void iauXys00b(double date1, double date2,
                double *x, double *y, double *s)
* *
* *
     iauXys00b
* *
* *
* *
    For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial
* *
    Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2000B
* *
    precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
      x,y
* *
                      double the CIO locator s (Note 2)
       S
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                                date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                              (JD method)
* *
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                              (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y
* *
       components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    4) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
* *
       1 mas in X,Y), than the iauXys00a function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm00b
                      classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                      extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
                      the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
       iauS00
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
```

\* /

```
void iauXys06a(double date1, double date2,
                double *x, double *y, double *s)
* *
* *
    iauXys06a
* *
* *
* *
    For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial
    Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2006
* *
* *
    precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1, date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
      x,y
* *
       S
                     double the CIO locator s (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                               date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components
* *
       of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    4) Series-based solutions for generating X and Y are also available:
* *
       see Capitaine & Wallace (2006) and iauXy06.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm06a
                     classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
                     extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
       iauBpn2xy
* *
       iauS06
                     the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
```

\* \* \* /

```
void iauZp(double p[3])
* *
** iauZp
** - - - - -
**
** Zero a p-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
**
                   double[3] p-vector
      р
* *
* /
```

```
void iauZpv(double pv[2][3])
* *
** iauZpv
** ----
**
** Zero a pv-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
**
      pv
                  double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
** Called:
* *
       iauZp zero p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauZr(double r[3][3])
* *
    iauZr
** - - - - -
**
\ensuremath{^{**}} Initialize an r-matrix to the null matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
**
                   double[3][3] r-matrix
      r
* *
* /
```

copyr.lis 2009 October 25

#### COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Text equivalent to the following appears at the end of every SOFA routine. (There are small formatting differences between the Fortran and C versions.)

\*+-----

\* Copyright (C) 2009

Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Review Board of the International Astronomical Union.

SOFA Software License

NOTICE TO USER:

BY USING THIS SOFTWARE YOU ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS WHICH APPLY TO ITS USE.

- 1. The Software is owned by the IAU SOFA Review Board ("SOFA").
- 2. Permission is granted to anyone to use the SOFA software for any purpose, including commercial applications, free of charge and without payment of royalties, subject to the conditions and restrictions listed below.
- 3. You (the user) may copy and distribute SOFA source code to others, and use and adapt its code and algorithms in your own software, on a world-wide, royalty-free basis. That portion of your distribution that does not consist of intact and unchanged copies of SOFA source code files is a "derived work" that must comply with the following requirements:
  - a) Your work shall be marked or carry a statement that it (i) uses routines and computations derived by you from software provided by SOFA under license to you; and (ii) does not itself constitute software provided by and/or endorsed by SOFA.
  - b) The source code of your derived work must contain descriptions of how the derived work is based upon, contains and/or differs from the original SOFA software.
  - c) The name(s) of all routine(s) in your derived work shall not include the prefix "iau\_".
  - d) The origin of the SOFA components of your derived work must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software, nor file a patent application for SOFA software or algorithms embedded in the SOFA software.
  - e) These requirements must be reproduced intact in any source distribution and shall apply to anyone to whom you have granted a further right to modify the source code of your derived work.

Note that, as originally distributed, the SOFA software is intended to be a definitive implementation of the IAU standards, and consequently third-party modifications are discouraged. All variations, no matter how minor, must be explicitly marked as such, as explained above.

4. In any published work or commercial products which includes results achieved by using the SOFA software, you shall acknowledge that the SOFA software was used in obtaining those results.

- 5. You shall not cause the SOFA software to be brought into disrepute, either by misuse, or use for inappropriate tasks, or by inappropriate modification.
- 6. The SOFA software is provided "as is" and SOFA makes no warranty as to its use or performance. SOFA does not and cannot warrant the performance or results which the user may obtain by using the SOFA software. SOFA makes no warranties, express or implied, as to non-infringement of third party rights, merchantability, or fitness for any particular purpose. In no event will SOFA be liable to the user for any consequential, incidental, or special damages, including any lost profits or lost savings, even if a SOFA representative has been advised of such damages, or for any claim by any third party.
- 7. The provision of any version of the SOFA software under the terms and conditions specified herein does not imply that future versions will also be made available under the same terms and conditions.

Correspondence concerning SOFA software should be addressed as follows:

By email: sofa@rl.ac.uk
By post: IAU SOFA Center

STFC Rutherford Appleton Laboratory Harwell Science and Innovation Campus

Didcot, Oxfordshire, OX11 0QX

United Kingdom

\*\_\_\_\_\_

# SOFA Fortran constants

These must be used exactly as presented below.

```
* Pi
DOUBLE PRECISION DPI
PARAMETER ( DPI = 3.141592653589793238462643D0 )
```

\* 2Di

DOUBLE PRECISION D2PI
PARAMETER ( D2PI = 6.283185307179586476925287D0 )

\* Radians to hours

DOUBLE PRECISION DR2H

PARAMETER ( DR2H = 3.819718634205488058453210D0 )

\* Radians to seconds
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2S
PARAMETER ( DR2S = 13750.98708313975701043156D0 )

\* Radians to degrees
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2D
PARAMETER ( DR2D = 57.29577951308232087679815D0 )

\* Radians to arc seconds
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2AS
PARAMETER ( DR2AS = 206264.8062470963551564734D0 )

\* Hours to radians DOUBLE PRECISION DH2R PARAMETER ( DH2R = 0.2617993877991494365385536D0 )

\* Seconds to radians
DOUBLE PRECISION DS2R
PARAMETER ( DS2R = 7.272205216643039903848712D-5 )

\* Degrees to radians DOUBLE PRECISION DD2R PARAMETER ( DD2R = 1.745329251994329576923691D-2 )

Arc seconds to radians

DOUBLE PRECISION DAS2R

PARAMETER ( DAS2R = 4.848136811095359935899141D-6 )

# SOFA C constants

The constants used by the C version of SOFA are defined in the header file sofam.h.

```
#ifndef SOFAMHDEF
#define SOFAMHDEF
* *
    sofam.h
* *
* *
* *
   Macros used by SOFA library.
* *
* *
    This file is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    This revision:
                     2009 December 18
* *
* *
    SOFA release 2009-12-31
* *
    Copyright (C) 2009 IAU SOFA Review Board. See notes at end.
#include "sofa.h"
/* Seconds of time per radian */
#define DS2R (7.272205216643039903848712e-5)
#define DPI (3.141592653589793238462643)
/* 2Pi */
#define D2PI (6.283185307179586476925287)
/* Degrees to radians */
#define DD2R (1.745329251994329576923691e-2)
/* Radians to arcseconds */
#define DR2AS (206264.8062470963551564734)
/* Arcseconds to radians */
#define DAS2R (4.848136811095359935899141e-6)
/* Arcseconds in a full circle */
#define TURNAS (1296000.0)
/* Milliarcseconds to radians */
#define DMAS2R (DAS2R / 1e3)
/* Length of tropical year B1900 (days) */
#define DTY (365.242198781)
/* Reference epoch (J2000.0), Julian Date */
#define DJ00 (2451545.0)
/* Julian Date of Modified Julian Date zero */
#define DJM0 (2400000.5)
/* Reference epoch (J2000.0), Modified Julian Date */
#define DJM00 (51544.5)
/* Seconds per day. */
#define DAYSEC (86400.0)
/* Days per Julian year */
#define DJY (365.25)
/* Days per Julian century */
#define DJC (36525.0)
/* Days per Julian millennium */
#define DJM (365250.0)
/* AU (m) */
#define DAU (149597870e3)
```

```
/* Speed of light (AU per day) */
#define DC (DAYSEC / 499.004782)
/* dint(A) - truncate to nearest whole number towards zero (double) */
#define dint(A) ((A)<0.0?ceil(A):floor(A))</pre>
/* dnint(A) - round to nearest whole number (double) */
#define dnint(A) ((A)<0.0?ceil((A)-0.5):floor((A)+0.5))
/* dsign(A,B) - magnitude of A with sign of B (double) */
\#define dsign(A,B) ((B)<0.0?-(A):(A))
/*_____
* *
* *
    Copyright (C) 2009
    Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Review Board
* *
    of the International Astronomical Union.
* *
* *
    * *
    SOFA Software License
* *
    * *
    NOTICE TO USER:
* *
* *
    BY USING THIS SOFTWARE YOU ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS
* *
    WHICH APPLY TO ITS USE.
* *
* *
    1. The Software is owned by the IAU SOFA Review Board ("SOFA").
* *
* *
    2. Permission is granted to anyone to use the SOFA software for any
       purpose, including commercial applications, free of charge and without payment of royalties, subject to the conditions and
* *
* *
* *
       restrictions listed below.
* *
    3. You (the user) may copy and distribute SOFA source code to others,
* *
       and use and adapt its code and algorithms in your own software,
       on a world-wide, royalty-free basis. That portion of your distribution that does not consist of intact and unchanged copies
* *
* *
* *
       of SOFA source code files is a "derived work" that must comply
* *
       with the following requirements:
* *
       a) Your work shall be marked or carry a statement that it
* *
          (i) uses routines and computations derived by you from
          software provided by SOFA under license to you; and
* *
          (ii) does not itself constitute software provided by and/or
* *
          endorsed by SOFA.
* *
* *
       b) The source code of your derived work must contain descriptions
          of how the derived work is based upon, contains and/or differs
* *
* *
          from the original SOFA software.
* *
* *
       c) The name(s) of all routine(s) in your derived work shall not
* *
          include the prefix "iau_".
* *
* *
       d) The origin of the SOFA components of your derived work must
* *
          not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the
          original software, nor file a patent application for SOFA
* *
* *
          software or algorithms embedded in the SOFA software.
* *
* *
       e) These requirements must be reproduced intact in any source
* *
          distribution and shall apply to anyone to whom you have
* *
          granted a further right to modify the source code of your
* *
          derived work.
* *
* *
       Note that, as originally distributed, the SOFA software is
* *
       intended to be a definitive implementation of the IAU standards,
* *
       and consequently third-party modifications are discouraged. All
* *
       variations, no matter how minor, must be explicitly marked as
* *
       such, as explained above.
```

4. In any published work or commercial products which includes

results achieved by using the SOFA software, you shall acknowledge that the SOFA software was used in obtaining those \* \* \* \* results.

\* \*

5. You shall not cause the SOFA software to be brought into disrepute, either by misuse, or use for inappropriate tasks, or by inappropriate modification.

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* 6. The SOFA software is provided "as is" and SOFA makes no warranty as to its use or performance. SOFA does not and cannot warrant the performance or results which the user may obtain by using the SOFA software. SOFA makes no warranties, express or implied, as to non-infringement of third party rights, merchantability, or fitness for any particular purpose. In no event will SOFA be liable to the user for any consequential, incidental, or special damages, including any lost profits or lost savings, even if a SOFA representative has been advised of such damages, or for any claim by any third party.

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

7. The provision of any version of the SOFA software under the terms and conditions specified herein does not imply that future versions will also be made available under the same terms and conditions.

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

Correspondence concerning SOFA software should be addressed as follows:

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

\* \*

\* \*

\* \* \* \*

By email: sofa@rl.ac.uk By post: IAU SOFA Center

STFC Rutherford Appleton Laboratory Harwell Science and Innovation Campus

Didcot, Oxfordshire, OX11 0QX United Kingdom

\* \* \*\*-----\*/

board.lis 2009 October 30

#### IAU STANDARDS OF FUNDAMENTAL ASTRONOMY REVIEW BOARD

### Current Membership

John Bangert United States Naval Observatory Mark Calabretta
Australia Telescope National Facility
Anne-Marie Gontier
Catherine Hohenkerk
Wen-Jing Jin
Shanghai Observatory
Wenter Mark Calabretta
Australia Telescope National Facility
Paris Observatory
Wenter Markett Mark Calabretta

Wen-Jing Jin Shanghai Observatory
Brian Luzum United States Naval Observatory
Zinovy Malkin Pulkovo Observatory, St Petersburg
Jeffrey Percival University of Wisconsin
Patrick Wallace Rutherford Appleton Laboratory

(chair)

### Past Members

Wim Brouw University of Groningen United States Naval Observatory Dennis McCarthy George Kaplan Skip Newhall United States Naval Observatory Jet Propulsion Laboratory

The e-mail address for the Board chair is Patrick.Wallace@stfc.ac.uk